Emerging growth company

# **UNITED STATES** SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM S-3 **REGISTRATION STATEMENT**

UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

# CHEVRON CORPORATION

# CHEVRON U.S.A. INC.

Delaware Pennsylvania (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) 94-0890210 25-0527925 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.) CHEVRON CORPORATION CHEVRON U.S.A. INC. 6001 Bollinger Canyon Road, 6001 Bollinger Canyon Road, San Ramon, CA 94583 San Ramon, CA 94583 (925) 842-1000 (925) 842-1000 (Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices) Mary A. Francis, Esq. Corporate Secretary and Chief Governance Officer **Chevron Corporation** 6001 Bollinger Canyon Road, San Ramon, CA 94583 (925) 842-1000 (Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service) Copies to: David E. Lillevand, Esq. Craig B. Brod, Esq. Cleary Gottlieb Steen & Hamilton LLP Pillsbury Winthrop Shaw Pittman LLP Four Embarcadero Center, 22nd Floor One Liberty Plaza New York, New York 10006 San Francisco, California 94111 Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after the effective date of this registration statement. If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box.  $\Box$ If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box.  $\ oxdot$ If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  $\Box$ If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  $\square$ If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box. ⊠ If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box.  $\Box$ Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," eaccelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one): Accelerated filer Smaller reporting company

#### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Amount of Registration Fee
Debt Securities	(1)	(1)	(1)	(2)
Guarantees of Debt Securities	(3)	(3)	(3)	(3)

Debt Securities may be issued by Chevron Corporation or Chevron U.S.A. Inc. An indeterminate aggregate initial offering price and amount of debt securities is being registered as may from time to time be issued at indeterminate prices.

standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.  $\square$ 

Large accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

In accordance with Rules 456(b) and 457(r), the registrant is deferring payment of the registration fee.

Guarantees may be issued by Chevron Corporation. No separate consideration will be received for the guarantees. Pursuant to Rule 457(n) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, no registration fee is required with respect to guarantees.

# **Chevron Corporation**

# Chevron U.S.A. Inc.

# DEBT SECURITIES GUARANTEES

# **DEBT SECURITIES**

Chevron Corporation and Chevron U.S.A. Inc. ("CUSA") may offer debt securities from time to time. Market conditions at the time of sale will determine the terms of any securities offered. Debt securities sold by CUSA will be fully and unconditionally guaranteed on an unsecured basis by Chevron Corporation.

Chevron Corporation and CUSA may issue debt securities in one or more series with the same or various maturities, at par, at a premium or with an original issue discount. The debt securities may be offered through underwriters or agents, or directly to investors or dealers. At the applicable issuer's option and as described in the relevant prospectus supplement, the debt securities may be denominated in U.S. dollars or in any other currency.

This prospectus describes generally the terms of the debt securities and the guarantees. A supplement or supplements to this prospectus will describe the specific terms of each issuance of debt securities and the guarantees. If any offering involves underwriters, dealers or agents, arrangements with them will be described in the prospectus supplement that relates to that offering.

Investing in the debt securities of Chevron Corporation and CUSA involves risks. See the section entitled "Risk Factors" in any accompanying prospectus supplement and in any documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is August 7, 2020

#### ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a "shelf" registration statement that Chevron Corporation and CUSA have filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, which is referred to herein as the Commission. By using a shelf registration statement, Chevron Corporation may issue debt securities and guarantees or CUSA may issue debt securities in one or more offerings. This prospectus only provides a general description of the debt securities and guarantees that may be offered. Each time Chevron Corporation or CUSA sells debt securities and, in the case of Chevron Corporation, guarantees under the shelf registration, a supplement to this prospectus containing specific information about the terms of the debt securities and guarantees will be provided. Any prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. Before purchasing any debt securities, you should read carefully both this prospectus and any prospectus supplement, together with the additional information described under the heading "Information Incorporated by Reference."

Except as otherwise indicated or the context otherwise requires, references to "Chevron" refer to Chevron Corporation and its consolidated subsidiaries, including CUSA. Each of Chevron Corporation and CUSA, exclusive of their respective subsidiaries, is referred to as a "registrant," and together as the "registrants." With respect to debt securities, the term "issuer" means either Chevron Corporation or CUSA, exclusive of their respective subsidiaries, depending on which registrant is offering the debt securities. The term "issuers" is a collective reference to Chevron Corporation and CUSA. With respect to the guarantees, the term "Guarantor" means Chevron Corporation, exclusive of its subsidiaries, as guarantor of debt securities offered by CUSA.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

Chevron files annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Commission. Chevron's filings are available to the public over the Internet at its web site (www.chevron.com) or at the Commission's website (www.sec.gov). Except for the documents specifically incorporated by reference into this prospectus, information contained on Chevron's website or that of the Commission or that can be accessed through such websites does not constitute a part of this prospectus. Chevron has included its and the Commission's website address only as an inactive textual reference and does not intend it to be an active link to such websites. Chevron is not required to, and does not, provide annual reports to holders of its debt securities unless specifically requested to do so.

The issuers have filed a registration statement on Form S-3 with the Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), relating to the debt securities and guarantees offered by this prospectus. This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement. Some information has been omitted in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Commission. For further information, please refer to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed with it.

#### INFORMATION INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

The Commission allows Chevron to "incorporate by reference" into this prospectus the information in documents that the Chevron files with it. This means that the issuers can disclose important information to you by referring you to other documents which they have filed separately with the Commission. The information incorporated by reference is an important part of this prospectus, and the information that Chevron files with the Commission after the date hereof will automatically update and may supersede this information. Chevron incorporates by reference the documents listed below and any future filings that Chevron makes with the Commission under sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, until the termination of the offering of securities by this prospectus, provided, however, that the issuers are not incorporating, in each case, any documents or information deemed to have been furnished and not filed in accordance with SEC rules.

- Chevron's Annual Report on <u>Form 10-K</u> for the year ended December 31, 2019;
- Chevron's Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, 2020 and June 30, 2020;

- The information contained in Chevron's Definitive Proxy Statement on <u>Schedule 14A</u> filed with the Commission on April 7, 2020 and incorporated into Part III of Chevron's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019; and
- Chevron's Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on <u>January 3, 2020</u>, <u>February 3, 2020</u>, <u>March 24, 2020</u>, <u>May 12, 2020</u>, <u>May 29, 2020</u> and <u>July 20, 2020</u> (other than information furnished pursuant to Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of any Current Report on Form 8-K, unless expressly stated otherwise therein).

Upon written or oral request, the issuers will provide, without charge, to each person to whom a copy of this prospectus has been delivered, a copy of any or all of the documents described above that have been or may be incorporated by reference in this prospectus but not delivered with this prospectus. Requests for copies should be directed to:

Chevron Corporation 6001 Bollinger Canyon Road, Building A, Room 2204 San Ramon, California 94583 Attention: Corporation Treasury (Corporate Finance Division) Telephone: (925) 842-8062

#### CHEVRON CORPORATION AND CHEVRON U.S.A. INC.

Chevron Corporation, a Delaware corporation, manages its investments in subsidiaries and affiliates and provides administrative, financial, management and technology support to U.S. and international subsidiaries that engage in integrated energy and chemicals operations. Upstream operations consist primarily of exploring for, developing and producing crude oil and natural gas; processing, liquefaction, transportation and regasification associated with liquefied natural gas; transporting crude oil by major international oil export pipelines; transporting, storage and marketing of natural gas; and a gas-to-liquids plant. Downstream operations consist primarily of refining crude oil into petroleum products; marketing of crude oil and refined products by pipeline, marine vessel, motor equipment and rail car; and manufacturing and marketing of commodity petrochemicals, plastics for industrial uses and fuel and lubricant additives.

Chevron U.S.A. Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Chevron Corporation, and its subsidiaries manage and operate most of Chevron's U.S. businesses, with assets including those related to the exploration and production of crude oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids and those associated with the refining, marketing, supply and distribution of products derived from petroleum, excluding most of the regulated pipeline operations of Chevron.

Chevron Corporation and CUSA's executive offices are located at 6001 Bollinger Canyon Road, San Ramon, California 94583 (telephone: (925) 842-1000).

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

Except as any accompanying prospectus supplement may state, the net proceeds from the sale of debt securities are expected to be used for general corporate purposes, including refinancing a portion of the existing commercial paper borrowings or long-term or short-term debt of Chevron Corporation or its subsidiaries, including, without limitation, CUSA, or financing capital programs of Chevron Corporation or its subsidiaries, including, without limitation, CUSA.

# CAUTIONARY STATEMENT RELEVANT TO FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION FOR THE PURPOSE OF "SAFE HARBOR" PROVISIONS OF THE PRIVATE SECURITIES LITIGATION REFORM ACT OF 1995

This prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement, including the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein, contain forward-looking statements relating to Chevron's operations that are based on management's current expectations, estimates and projections about the petroleum, chemicals and other energy-related industries. Words or phrases such as "anticipates," "expects," "intends," "plans," "targets," "forecasts," "projects," "believes," "schedules," "estimates," "positions," "pursues," "may," "could," "should," "will," "budgets," "outlook," "trends," "guidance," "focus," "on schedule," "on track," "is slated," "goals," "objectives," "strategies," "opportunities," "poised" "potential" and similar expressions are intended to identify such forward-looking statements. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to certain risks, uncertainties and other factors, many of which are beyond Chevron's control and are difficult to predict. Therefore, actual outcomes and results may differ materially from what is expressed or forecasted in such forward-looking statements. The reader should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date of any such statement. Unless legally required, Chevron undertakes no obligation to update publicly any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

Among the important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those in the forward-looking statements are: changing crude oil and natural gas prices and demand for Chevron's products, and production curtailments due to market conditions; crude oil production quotas or other actions that might be imposed by the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries and other producing countries; public health crises, such as pandemics (including coronavirus (COVID-19)) and epidemics, and any related government policies and actions; changing economic, regulatory and political environments in the various countries in which Chevron operates; general domestic and international economic and political conditions; changing refining, marketing and chemicals margins; Chevron's ability to realize anticipated cost savings, expenditure reductions and efficiencies associated with enterprise transformation initiatives; actions of competitors or regulators; timing of exploration expenses; timing of crude oil liftings; the competitiveness of alternate-energy sources or product substitutes; technological developments; the results of operations and financial condition of Chevron's suppliers, vendors, partners and equity affiliates, particularly during extended periods of low prices for crude oil and natural gas during the COVID-19 pandemic; the inability or failure of Chevron's joint-venture partners to fund their share of operations and development activities; the potential failure to achieve expected net production from existing and future crude oil and natural gas development projects; potential delays in the development, construction or start-up of planned projects; the potential disruption or interruption of Chevron's operations due to war, accidents, political events, civil unrest, severe weather, cyber threats, terrorist acts, or other natural or human causes beyond Chevron's control; the potential liability for remedial actions or assessments under existing or future environmental regulations and litigation; significant operational, investment or product changes required by existing or future environmental statutes and regulations, including international agreements and national or regional legislation and regulatory measures to limit or reduce greenhouse gas emissions; the potential liability resulting from pending or future litigation; the ability to successfully receive the requisite approvals and consummate the proposed acquisition of Noble Energy, Inc.; the ability to successfully integrate the operations of Chevron and Noble Energy and achieve the anticipated benefits from the transaction; Chevron's other future acquisitions or dispositions of assets or shares or the delay or failure of such transactions to close based on required closing conditions; the potential for gains and losses from asset dispositions or impairments; government mandated sales, divestitures, recapitalizations, industry-specific taxes, tariffs, sanctions, changes in fiscal terms or restrictions on scope of company operations; foreign currency movements compared with the U.S. dollar; material reductions in corporate liquidity and access to debt markets; the receipt of required Board authorizations to pay future dividends; the effects of changed accounting rules under generally accepted accounting principles promulgated by rule-setting bodies; Chevron's ability to identify and mitigate the risks and hazards inherent in operating in the global energy industry; and the factors set forth under the heading "Risk Factors" in any accompanying prospectus supplement and in any documents incorporated by reference in

this prospectus or such accompanying prospectus supplement. Other unpredictable or unknown factors not discussed in any accompanying prospectus supplement and in any documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus or such accompanying prospectus supplement could also have material adverse effects on forward-looking statements.

#### SUMMARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION

In March 2020, the Commission issued a final rule that amended the disclosure requirements related to certain registered securities as related to Rule 13-01 and Rule 3-10 of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act. These amendments are effective January 4, 2021, with early adoption permitted. Chevron Corporation has elected to early adopt the final rule commencing in the quarter ending September 30, 2020. Accordingly, and as presented in the disclosures set forth below, in respect of debt securities to be issued by CUSA and guaranteed by Chevron Corporation, the summary financial information is presented for Chevron Corporation, as Guarantor, excluding its consolidated subsidiaries, and CUSA, as the issuer, excluding its consolidated subsidiaries.

Both Chevron Corporation and CUSA manage substantially all of their operations through divisions, branches and/or their respective investments in subsidiaries and affiliates for which they provide administrative, financial, management and technology support. Accordingly, the ability of each of Chevron Corporation and CUSA to service their respective debt or guarantee obligations is also dependent upon the earnings of their respective subsidiaries, affiliates, branches and divisions, whether by dividends, distributions, loans or otherwise.

Please refer to the consolidated financial statements of Chevron Corporation in Chevron's Annual Reports on Form 10-K and Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q as filed with the Commission and incorporated by reference into this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement for further financial information regarding Chevron Corporation and its consolidated subsidiaries. Please refer to footnote 6 of the consolidated financial statements of Chevron Corporation in Chevron's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019, and Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, 2020 and June 30, 2020, as filed with the Commission and incorporated by reference into this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement for further financial information regarding CUSA and its consolidated subsidiaries.

The following summary financial information of Chevron Corporation and CUSA is presented on a combined basis and transactions between the combining entities have been eliminated. Financial information for non-guarantor entities has been excluded.

(In Millions of dollars) (unaudited)	Year ended December 31, 2019			Six months ended June 30, 2020	
Sales and other operating revenues	\$	82,206	\$	23,795	
Sales and other operating revenues - related party		24,336		8,648	
Total costs and other deductions		87,287		28,294	
Total costs and other deductions - related party		22,632		6,800	
Net income (loss)	\$	2,173	\$	(674)	
	At Dec	ember 31, 2019	At Ju	ne 30, 2020	
Current assets	\$	10,180	\$	8,715	
Current assets - related party		952		737	
Other assets		50,595		50,431	
Current liabilities		25,187		22,565	
Current liabilities - related party		46,237		47,839	
Other liabilities		25,622		30,429	
Total net equity (deficit)	\$	(35,319)	\$	(40,950)	

For reference, the following summary financial information of Chevron Corporation and its consolidated subsidiaries, including non-guarantor entities, is presented below:

	Year ended			Six months ended	
(In Millions of dollars) (unaudited)	December 31, 2019		Jun	June 30, 2020	
Sales and other operating revenues	\$	139,865	\$	45,631	
Costs and other deductions		140,980		51,447	
Net income (loss) attributable to Chevron					
Corporation	\$	2,924	\$	(4,671)	
	At Dece	ember 31, 2019	At Ju	ine 30, 2020	
Current assets	At Dece	ember 31, 2019 28,329	At Ju	23,732	
Current assets Other assets					
		28,329		23,732	
Other assets		28,329 209,099		23,732 199,671	
Other assets Current liabilities		28,329 209,099 26,530		23,732 199,671 20,825	

For additional information, see the respective consolidated audited and unaudited financial statements of Chevron Corporation referenced above.

#### DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES AND GUARANTEES

Please note that in this section entitled "Description of Debt Securities and Guarantees," references to Chevron Corporation refer only to Chevron Corporation and not to any of its subsidiaries. References to CUSA refer only to CUSA and not to any of its subsidiaries or any other subsidiaries of Chevron Corporation. The term "issuer" means either Chevron or CUSA, exclusive of their respective subsidiaries, depending on which registrant is offering the debt securities, and the term "issuers" is a collective reference to Chevron and CUSA, exclusive of their respective subsidiaries. The term "Guarantor" means Chevron Corporation, exclusive of its subsidiaries, as guarantor of debt securities that may be issued by CUSA.

Chevron Corporation may issue debt securities. The debt securities will be Chevron Corporation's unsubordinated and, unless otherwise expressly stated in the applicable prospectus supplement, unsecured obligations and may be issued in one or more series. CUSA may also issue debt securities. The debt securities will be CUSA's unsubordinated and, unless otherwise expressly stated in the applicable prospectus supplement, unsecured obligations and may be issued in one or more series. The debt securities of any series of CUSA will have the benefit of a guaranty by Chevron Corporation (each, a "Guaranty" and, collectively, the "Guarantees"). The Guarantees will be the unsubordinated and, unless otherwise expressly stated in the applicable prospectus supplement, unsecured obligations of the Guarantor. Unless otherwise expressly stated or the context otherwise requires, as used in this section, the term "guaranteed debt securities" means any debt securities that, as described in the prospectus supplement relating thereto, are guaranteed by the Guarantor pursuant to the CUSA Indenture (as defined below).

The debt securities issued by Chevron Corporation may be issued under an indenture dated as of May 11, 2020 (the "Chevron Indenture"), between Chevron Corporation, as the issuer, and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee, as supplemented from time to time, and one or more supplemental indentures thereto, to be entered into by Chevron Corporation, a trustee, registrar, paying agent and transfer agent, as applicable. The debt securities issued by CUSA may be issued under an indenture (the "CUSA Indenture"), among CUSA, as the issuer, Chevron Corporation, as the Guarantor, and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee, as supplemented from time to time, and one or more supplemental indentures thereto, to be entered into by CUSA, Chevron Corporation, a trustee, registrar, paying agent and transfer agent, as applicable. The Chevron Indenture and the CUSA Indenture are incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. If a different trustee, registrar, paying agent, transfer agent or a different indenture for a series of debt securities is used, those details will be provided in a prospectus supplement and the forms of any other indentures will be filed with the Commission at the time they are used. The terms of any series of debt securities and, if applicable, any Guarantees of the debt securities of such series will be those specified in or pursuant to the applicable indenture and in the certificates evidencing that series of debt securities and those made part of the applicable indenture by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, referred to herein as the "Trust Indenture Act."

The following is a general description of the debt securities and, if applicable, the Guarantees of the debt securities that may be offered by this prospectus. This summary is not meant to be a complete description of the debt securities and any applicable Guarantees. The accompanying prospectus supplement will contain the material terms and conditions of the debt securities and, if applicable, the Guarantees of the debt securities offered by such prospectus supplement. For each series of debt securities, the applicable prospectus supplement for the series may change and supplement the summary below.

#### General

The applicable indenture provides for the issuance of debt securities without limitation as to aggregate principal amount. The debt securities may be issued from time to time in one or more series. Unless otherwise indicated in the prospectus supplement relating thereto, the debt securities will be unsecured and will rank pari passu with all other existing and future unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness of the applicable issuer. Accordingly, your

ownership of debt securities means you are one of the applicable issuer's unsecured creditors. The respective indenture does not limit the amount of other indebtedness or securities that may be issued by the applicable issuer or its respective subsidiaries. Current outstanding and additional debt securities of Chevron Corporation will be structurally subordinated to any debt securities issued by CUSA (or any other subsidiaries) and any other indebtedness and liabilities of CUSA (or any other subsidiaries). Debt securities of CUSA will be structurally subordinated to any debt securities issued by its subsidiaries and any other indebtedness and liabilities of its subsidiaries.

Debt securities of a series may be issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more global securities registered in the name of a depository or its nominee and, in such case, beneficial interests in the global securities will be shown on, and transfers thereof will be effected only through, records maintained by the designated depository and its participants. Alternatively, debt securities of a series will be issued in registered form as specified in the terms of the series.

# **Provisions of the Applicable Indenture**

The applicable indenture provides that debt securities may be issued under them from time to time in one or more series. For each series of debt securities, this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement will describe the following terms and conditions of that series of debt securities:

- the title of the series;
- the maximum aggregate principal amount, if any, established for debt securities of the series, provided, however, that such amount may from time to time be increased by a certified resolution;
- the price or prices at which the debt securities will be sold;
- the person to whom any interest on a debt security of the series will be payable, if other than the person in whose name that debt security (or one or more predecessor debt securities) is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for such interest;
- the date or dates (which may be fixed or floating) on which the principal and premium, if any, of any debt securities of the series will be payable or the method used to determine or extend those dates;
- the rate or rates at which any debt securities of the series will bear interest, if any, or the method by which such rate or rates shall be determined, the date or dates from which any such interest will accrue, or the method by which such date or dates shall be determined, the interest payment dates on which any such interest will be payable and the regular record date, if any, for any such interest payable on any interest payment date, or the method by which such date or dates shall be determined, and the basis upon which interest shall be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, the right, if any, to extend or defer interest payments and the duration of such extension or deferral;
- the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on any debt securities of the series will be payable, the place or
  places where the debt securities of such series may be presented for registration of transfer or exchange, the place or places where notices
  and demands to or upon the applicable issuer in respect of the debt securities of such series may be made and the manner in which any
  payment may be made;
- the period or periods within which or the date or dates on which, the price or prices at which, the currency or currency units in which, and the terms and conditions upon which any debt securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the applicable issuer's option and, if other than by a certified resolution, the manner in which any election by such issuer to redeem the debt securities will be evidenced;
- the applicable issuer's obligation or right, if any, to redeem or purchase any debt securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund, amortization or analogous provisions and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, the currency or currency units in which, and the terms and

- conditions upon which any debt securities of the series will be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- if other than denominations of \$2,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof, the denominations in which any debt securities of the series will be issuable;
- the name of the applicable trustee under the applicable indenture, if other than as specified above;
- if other than the applicable trustee, the identity of each security registrar and/or paying agent;
- if the amount of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any debt securities of the series may be determined with reference to a financial or economic measure or index or pursuant to a formula, the manner in which such amounts will be determined;
- if other than U.S. dollars, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any debt securities of the series or amount payable under the Guaranty, if applicable, will be payable and the manner of determining the equivalent thereof in U.S. dollars for any purpose;
- if the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any debt securities of the series is to be payable, at the applicable issuer's election or the election of the holder thereof or of the Guaranty, if applicable, in one or more currencies or currency units other than that or those in which such debt securities are stated to be payable, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on such debt securities as to which such election is made will be payable, the periods within which or the dates on which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made and the amount so payable (or the manner in which such amount will be determined);
- if provisions for the satisfaction and discharge of the applicable indenture other than as set forth therein shall apply to the debt securities of that series;
- if other than the entire principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of any debt securities of the series which will be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to the applicable indenture or the method by which such portion shall be determined:
- if the principal amount payable at the stated maturity of any debt securities of the series will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to the stated maturity, the amount which will be deemed to be the principal amount of such debt securities as of any such date for any purpose thereunder or hereunder, including the principal amount thereof which will be due and payable upon any maturity other than the stated maturity or which will be deemed to be outstanding as of any date prior to the stated maturity (or, in any such case, the manner in which such amount deemed to be the principal amount will be determined);
- if other than by a certified resolution, the manner in which any election by the applicable issuer to defease any debt securities of the series pursuant to the applicable indenture will be evidenced; whether any debt securities of the series other than debt securities denominated in U.S. dollars and bearing interest at a fixed rate are to be subject to the defeasance provisions of the applicable indenture; or, in the case of debt securities denominated in U.S. dollars and bearing interest at a fixed rate, if applicable, that the debt securities of the series, in whole or any specified part, will not be defeasible pursuant to the applicable indenture;
- if applicable, that any debt securities of the series shall be issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more global securities and, in such case, the respective depositaries for such global securities, the form of any legend or legends which shall be borne by any such global security in addition to or in lieu of that set forth in the applicable indenture and any circumstances in which any such global security may be exchanged in whole or in part for debt securities registered, and any transfer of such global security in whole or in part may be registered, in the name or names of persons other than the depositary for such global security or a nominee thereof;

- any addition to, deletion from or change in the events of default applicable to any debt securities of the series and any change in the right
  of the applicable trustee or the requisite holders of such debt securities to declare the principal amount thereof due and payable;
- any addition to, deletion from or change in the covenants applicable to debt securities of the series;
- in the case of debt securities issued by CUSA, the terms and conditions upon which such debt securities will be guaranteed and, if applicable, the terms and conditions upon which such Guaranty may be subordinated to other indebtedness of the Guarantor;
- whether the debt securities of the series will be secured by any collateral and, if so, the terms and conditions upon which such debt securities will be secured and, if applicable, upon which such liens may be subordinated to other liens securing other indebtedness of the applicable issuer or of the Guarantor;
- · the exchanges or automated quotation systems, if any, on which the debt securities may be listed or traded; and
- any other terms of the debt securities of the series (which terms will not be inconsistent with the provisions of the applicable indenture, except as permitted thereunder).

#### **Interest and Interest Rates**

In the applicable prospectus supplement, the applicable issuer will designate the debt securities of a series as being either debt securities bearing interest at a fixed rate of interest or debt securities bearing interest at a floating rate of interest. Each debt security will begin to accrue interest from the date on which it is originally issued. Interest on each such debt security will be payable in arrears on the interest payment dates set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement and at maturity or, if earlier, the applicable redemption date. Interest will be payable to the holder of record of the debt securities at the close of business on the record date for each interest payment date, which record dates will be specified in such prospectus supplement.

#### Guaranty

The debt securities of any series of CUSA will be guaranteed by Chevron Corporation. Unless otherwise provided in the prospectus supplement relating to debt securities of any series of CUSA, each series of such debt securities shall be fully and unconditionally guaranteed by the Guarantor as to (i) the prompt payment by CUSA of the outstanding principal of such debt securities when and as the same shall become due, whether at the stated maturity thereof, by acceleration or otherwise, (ii) the prompt payment by CUSA of any interest and any premium payable with respect to the outstanding principal of all such debt securities when and as the same shall become due, whether at the stated maturity thereof, by acceleration or otherwise and (iii) the payment of all other sums owing from CUSA under such debt securities when and as the same shall become due, all in accordance with the terms of such debt securities and the CUSA Indenture (the payment obligations by Chevron Corporation identified in subparagraphs (i) through (iii) being collectively referred to herein as the "Guaranteed Obligations"). All payments by the Guarantor shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. Each Guaranty shall be unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness of the Guarantor and rank equally with other unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness for borrowed money of the Guarantor.

Each Guaranty shall terminate and be of no further force and effect (i) subject to customary contingent restatement provisions, upon payment in full of the aggregate principal amount of all applicable debt securities then outstanding and all other Guaranteed Obligations of the Guarantor then due and owing or (ii) upon legal or covenant defeasance of the issuer's obligations in accordance with the terms of the CUSA Indenture or the full satisfaction and discharge of the CUSA Indenture with respect to all series of debt securities issued thereunder; provided that all Guaranteed Obligations incurred to the date of such satisfaction and discharge have been paid in full.

Under the CUSA Indenture, the Guarantor covenants that so long as it has any outstanding obligations under a Guaranty, it will maintain its corporate existence, will not dissolve, sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its assets and will not consolidate with or merge into another corporation or permit one or more other corporations to consolidate with or merge into it; provided that the Guarantor may, without violating such covenants, consolidate with or merge into another corporation or permit one or more other corporations to consolidate with or merge into it, or sell or otherwise transfer to another corporation all or substantially all of its assets as an entirety and thereafter dissolve, if (i) the surviving corporation shall be incorporated and existing under the laws of one of the States of the United States of America, (ii) the surviving corporation assumes, if such corporation is not the Guarantor, all of the obligations of the Guarantor under the applicable Guaranty, (iii) the surviving corporation and issuer are not, after such transaction, otherwise in default under any provisions of the CUSA Indenture and (iv) the trustee receives from the Guarantor an officers' certificate and an opinion of counsel that the transaction and any supplemental indenture, as the case may be, complies with the applicable provisions of the CUSA Indenture.

Each Guaranty shall provide that in the event of a default in the payment of principal of and any interest and any premium which may be payable by CUSA in respect of the debt securities issued by CUSA, the holder of such debt securities may institute legal proceedings directly against the Guarantor to enforce the Guaranty without proceeding first against CUSA.

#### Redemption

If specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, the applicable issuer may elect to redeem all or part of the outstanding debt securities of a series from time to time before the maturity date of the debt securities of that series. Upon such election, the applicable issuer will notify the applicable trustee of the redemption date and the principal amount of debt securities of the series to be redeemed. If less than all the debt securities of the series are to be redeemed, the particular debt securities of that series to be redeemed will be selected by the applicable trustee in accordance with the depositary's procedures, in the case of notes represented by a global note, or by lot, in the case of notes that are not represented by a global note. The applicable prospectus supplement will specify the redemption price for the debt securities to be redeemed (or the method of calculating such price), in each case in accordance with the terms and conditions of those debt securities.

Unless otherwise specified in a supplemental indenture, notice of redemption will be given to each holder of the debt securities to be redeemed not less than 10 nor more than 60 days prior to the date set for such redemption (or within such period as otherwise specified or as contemplated by the applicable indenture for debt securities of a series). This notice will identify the debt securities to be redeemed and will include the following information: the redemption date; the redemption price (or the method of calculating such price); if less than all of the outstanding debt securities of such series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the respective principal amounts) of the particular debt securities to be redeemed; the place or places where such debt securities are to be surrendered for payment of the redemption price; and, if applicable, the CUSIP number of the debt securities to be redeemed.

By no later than 11:59 a.m. (New York City time) on the redemption date, the applicable issuer will deposit or cause to be deposited with the applicable trustee or with a paying agent (or, if such issuer is acting as its own paying agent with respect to the debt securities being redeemed, the applicable issuer will segregate and hold in trust as provided in the applicable indenture) an amount of money sufficient to pay the aggregate redemption price of, and (except if the redemption date shall be an interest payment date or the debt securities of such series provide otherwise) accrued interest on, all of the debt securities or the part thereof to be redeemed on that date. On the redemption date, the redemption price will become due and payable upon all of the debt securities to be redeemed, and interest, if any, on the debt securities to be redeemed will cease to accrue from and after that date. Upon surrender of any such debt securities for redemption, the applicable issuer will pay those debt securities surrendered at the redemption price together, if applicable, with accrued interest to the redemption date. If the redemption date is after a regular record date and on or prior to the applicable interest payment date, the accrued

and unpaid interest shall be payable to the holder of the redeemed securities registered on the relevant regular record date, subject to the applicable procedures of the depositary.

Any debt securities to be redeemed only in part must be surrendered at the office or agency established by the applicable issuer for such purpose, and such issuer will execute, and the applicable trustee will authenticate and deliver to a holder without service charge, new debt securities of the same series and of like tenor, of any authorized denominations as requested by such holder, in a principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the debt securities that such holder surrenders.

#### **Covenants of the Applicable Issuer**

The respective indenture sets forth limited covenants that will apply to each series of debt securities issued by the applicable issuer under the applicable indenture, unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement. However, these covenants do not, among other things:

- limit the amount of indebtedness or lease obligations that may be incurred by such issuer or the Guarantor, if applicable, and their respective subsidiaries;
- limit such issuer's or the Guarantor's, if applicable, ability or that of their respective subsidiaries to issue, assume or guarantee debt secured by liens (including in connection with any consolidation or merger);
- restrict such issuer or the Guarantor, if applicable, from paying dividends or making distributions on its capital stock or purchasing or redeeming its capital stock; or
- place any restrictions on sale and leaseback transactions.

Certain other debt securities of Chevron Corporation or CUSA outstanding at any time may benefit from one or more of the type of covenants noted above.

The holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series may, on behalf of the holders of all debt securities of that series, waive compliance by the applicable issuer with certain restrictive provisions of the applicable indenture.

# Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets

The respective indenture provides that the applicable issuer may consolidate with or merge with or into any other person, and may sell, transfer, or lease or convey all or substantially all of its properties and assets to another person; provided that the following conditions are satisfied:

- The applicable issuer is the continuing entity, or in the case of the applicable issuer, the resulting, surviving or transferee person (the "Successor") is a person (if such person is not a corporation, then the Successor will include a corporate co-issuer of the debt securities) organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia and the Successor (if not the applicable issuer) will expressly assume, by supplemental indenture, all of the applicable issuer's obligations under the debt securities and the applicable indenture;
- immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no default or event of default under the applicable indenture has occurred and is continuing;
- the Guarantor, if applicable, unless it is the other party to the transactions described above, shall have by supplemental indenture confirmed that its Guaranty shall apply to such Successor's obligations under the Securities and the applicable indenture; and
- the applicable trustee receives from the applicable issuer an officers' certificate and an opinion of counsel that the transaction and such supplemental indenture, as the case may be, complies with the applicable provisions of the applicable indenture.

If the applicable issuer consolidates or merges with or into any other person or sells, transfers, leases or conveys all or substantially all of its properties and assets in accordance with the applicable indenture, the Successor will be substituted for such issuer in the applicable indenture, with the same effect as if it had been an original party to such indenture. As a result, the Successor may exercise such issuer's rights and powers under the applicable indenture, as applicable, and the such issuer will be released from all its liabilities and obligations under such indenture and under the debt securities.

For purposes of this covenant, "person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

#### **Events of Default**

The respective indenture defines an event of default with respect to any particular series of debt securities as any one of the following events:

- default in the payment of interest on any debt securities of a series issued under the applicable indenture for 30 days after becoming due;
- default in the payment of the principal of or any premium, if any, on any debt securities of a series issued under the applicable indenture at its stated maturity date;
- default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment when and as due by the terms of any series of securities issued under the applicable indenture:
- default in the performance or breach of any other covenant or warranty in the applicable indenture (other than a covenant included in the applicable indenture solely for the benefit of any series of debt securities other than that series) for 90 days after notice to the applicable issuer by the applicable trustee or to such issuer and such trustee by the holders of at least twenty-five percent (25%) in principal amount of the debt securities of all series affected;
- · particular events of bankruptcy, insolvency or similar reorganization of the applicable issuer or the Guarantor, if applicable; or
- any other event of default provided with respect to debt securities of that series.

An event of default with respect to one series of debt securities will not necessarily constitute an event of default with respect to any other series of debt securities. If an event of default with respect to the debt securities of any one or more series occurs and is continuing, the applicable trustee or the holders of not less than twenty-five percent (25%) in aggregate principal amount of the debt securities of each such series may declare the principal amount (or such portion thereof as may be specified in the prospectus supplement relating to any such series) of all of the debt securities of that series, together with any accrued interest, to be immediately due and payable. Under certain conditions, such a declaration may be annulled. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if an event of default pursuant to events of bankruptcy, insolvency or similar reorganization of the applicable issuer or the Guarantor, if applicable, occurs, the unpaid principal of, premium, if any, and any accrued and unpaid interest on all the debt securities shall become and be immediately due and payable without further action or notice on the part of the applicable trustee or any holder.

The respective indenture provides that the applicable trustee shall, within 90 days after the occurrence of a default actually known to such trustee, give the holders of debt securities notice of all uncured defaults actually known to one of its responsible officers (the term "default" to mean the events specified above without grace periods); *provided*, *however*, that, except in the case of default in the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any debt security, such trustee shall be fully protected in withholding such notice if it in good faith determines the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the holders of debt securities.

The applicable issuer will be required to furnish to the applicable trustee annually a statement by the principal financial officer, the principal executive officer, or the principal accounting officer of the applicable issuer stating whether or not, to the best of his or her knowledge, such issuer is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions under the applicable indenture and, if such issuer is in default, specifying each such default and what actions have been taken to cure such default.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of all series affected will have the right, subject to certain limitations, to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the applicable trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on such trustee with respect to the debt securities of such series, and to waive certain defaults with respect thereto. The applicable indenture provides that in case an event of default shall occur and be continuing, such trustee shall exercise such of its rights and powers under the applicable indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs. Subject to such provisions, the applicable trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the applicable indenture at the request of any of the holders of debt securities unless they shall have offered to the trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request.

The holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of a series may, on behalf of the holders of all debt securities of that series, waive any past default and its consequences under the applicable indenture with respect to the debt securities of that series, except a default (1) in the payment of principal or premium, if any, or interest on debt securities of that series or (2) in respect of a covenant or provision of such indenture that cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the holder of each debt security of that series. Upon any such waiver, such default will cease to exist, and any event of default arising therefrom will be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of the applicable indenture; however, no such waiver will extend to any subsequent or other default or event of default or impair any rights consequent thereon.

#### **Modifications and Waivers**

Modification and amendments of the applicable indenture and the debt securities of any series may be made by the applicable issuer, the Guarantor, if applicable, and the applicable trustee with the consent of the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series affected thereby; provided, however, that no such modification or amendment may, without the consent of the holder of each outstanding debt security of that series affected thereby:

- change the stated maturity of the principal of, premium, if any, or installment of interest on, any debt security;
- reduce the principal amount of any debt security or reduce the amount of the principal of any debt security which would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof or reduce the rate of interest on any debt security;
- reduce any premium payable on the redemption of any debt security or change the date on which any debt security may or must be redeemed:
- change the coin or currency in which the principal of, premium, if any, or interest on any debt security is payable;
- impair the right of any holder to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or after the stated maturity of any debt security (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the redemption date);
- reduce the percentage in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities, the consent of whose holders is required in order to take certain actions:
- · reduce the requirements for quorum or voting by holders of debt securities in the applicable indenture or the debt security;

- modify any of the provisions in the applicable indenture regarding the waiver of past defaults and the waiver of certain covenants by the
  holders of debt securities except to increase any percentage vote required or to provide that certain other provisions of the applicable
  indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the holder of each debt security affected thereby; or
- modify any of the above provisions.

The applicable issuer, the Guarantor, if applicable, and the applicable trustee may, without the consent of any holders, modify or amend the terms of the applicable indenture and the debt securities of any series with respect to the following:

- to add to the applicable issuer's covenants for the benefit of holders of the debt securities of all or any series or to surrender any right or power conferred upon such issuer;
- to evidence the succession of another person to, and the assumption by the successor of the applicable issuer's covenants, agreements and obligations under, the applicable indenture pursuant to the covenant described under "—Covenants—Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets";
- in the case of the CUSA Indenture, to evidence the succession of another corporation to, and the assumption by the successor of the Guarantor's covenants, agreements and obligations under, the CUSA Indenture pursuant to the covenant described under "—Guaranty";
- · to add any additional events of default for the benefit of holders of the debt securities of all or any series;
- to add one or more guarantees or co-obligors for the benefit of holders of the debt securities;
- to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee with respect to the debt securities of one or more series and/or to add to or change any of the provisions of the applicable indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts under the applicable indenture by more than one trustee;
- to provide for the issuance of additional debt securities of any series;
- to establish the form or terms of debt securities of any series as permitted by the applicable indenture;
- to comply with the roles of any depositary;
- to secure the debt securities;
- to add or change any of the provisions of the applicable indenture as necessary to permit the issuance of debt securities in uncertificated form:
- to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of the applicable indenture in respect of one or more series of debt securities; provided that any such addition, change or elimination (a) shall neither (1) apply to any debt security of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor (2) modify the rights of the holder of any such debt security with respect to such provision or (b) shall become effective only when there is no debt security described in clause (a)(1) outstanding;
- to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency;
- to change any other provision; provided that the change does not adversely affect the interests of the holders of debt securities of any series in any material respect;
- to supplement any of the provisions of the applicable indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of debt securities pursuant to the applicable indenture; provided that any such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the holders of debt securities of such series or any other series of debt securities in any material respect;

- to comply with the rules or regulations of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which any of the debt securities may
  be listed or traded; or
- to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of the applicable indenture as shall be necessary or desirable in accordance with any
  amendments to the Trust Indenture Act, provided that such action does not adversely affect the rights or interests of any holder of debt
  securities in any material respect.

### **Defeasance and Discharge**

The applicable issuer may discharge certain obligations to holders of the debt securities of a series bearing interest at a fixed rate of interest that have not already been delivered to the applicable trustee for cancellation and that either have become due and payable or will become due and payable within one year (or scheduled for redemption within one year) by depositing with the trustee, in trust, funds in U.S. dollars in an amount sufficient to pay the entire indebtedness including, but not limited to, the principal and premium, if any, and interest to the date of such deposit (if the debt securities have become due and payable) or to the maturity thereof or the redemption date of the debt securities of that series, as the case may be. The applicable issuer may direct the applicable trustee to invest such funds in U.S. Treasury securities with a maturity of one year or less or in a money market fund that invests solely in short-term U.S. Treasury securities.

The applicable indenture provides that the applicable issuer may elect either (1) to defease and be discharged from any and all obligations with respect to the debt securities of a series (except for, among other things, obligations to register the transfer or exchange of the debt securities, to replace temporary or mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen debt securities, to maintain an office or agency with respect to the debt securities and to hold moneys for payment in trust) ("legal defeasance") or (2) to be released from the applicable issuer's obligations to comply with the restrictive covenants under the applicable indenture, and any omission to comply with such obligations will not constitute a default or an event of default with respect to the debt securities of a series and the fourth and sixth bulleted provision under "—Events of Default" will no longer be applied ("covenant defeasance"). Legal defeasance or covenant defeasance, as the case may be, will be conditioned upon, among other things, the irrevocable deposit by the applicable issuer with the applicable trustee, in trust, of an amount in U.S. dollars, or U.S. government obligations, or both, applicable to the debt securities of that series which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in accordance with their terms will provide money in an amount sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent accountants, to pay the principal or premium, if any, and interest on the debt securities on the scheduled due dates therefor.

If the applicable issuer effects covenant defeasance with respect to the debt securities of any series, the amount in U.S. dollars, or U.S. government obligations, or both, on deposit with the applicable trustee will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent accountants, to pay amounts due on the debt securities of that series at the time of the stated maturity but may not be sufficient to pay amounts due on the debt securities of that series at the time of the acceleration resulting from such event of default. However, the applicable issuer would remain liable to make payment of such amounts due at the time of acceleration.

The applicable issuer will be required to deliver to the applicable trustee an opinion of counsel that the deposit and related defeasance will not cause the holders and beneficial owners of the debt securities of that series to recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes. If the applicable issuer elects legal defeasance, that opinion of counsel must be based upon a ruling from the U.S. Internal Revenue Service or a change in law to that effect.

The applicable issuer may exercise its legal defeasance option notwithstanding its prior exercise of its covenant defeasance option.

#### **Governing Law**

The indentures, the debt securities and associated Guarantees will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

#### **Concerning the Trustee**

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas shall serve as the initial trustee under each of the indentures.

The applicable indenture provides that there may be more than one trustee under such indenture, each for one or more series of debt securities. If there are different trustees for different series of debt securities, each trustee will be a trustee of a trust under the applicable indenture separate and apart from the trust administered by any other trustee under that indenture. Except as otherwise indicated in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement, any action permitted to be taken by a trustee may be taken by such trustee only on the one or more series of debt securities for which it is the trustee under the applicable indenture.

In certain instances, the applicable issuer or the holders of a majority of the then-outstanding principal amount of a series of debt securities may remove a trustee from one or more series of debt securities for which it is a trustee under that indenture and appoint a successor trustee to such series of debt securities.

From time to time, a trustee may also serve as trustee under other indentures relating to debt securities issued by the issuers, the Guarantor or affiliated companies and may engage in commercial transactions with the issuers, the Guarantor and affiliated companies. Further, a trustee may become the owner or pledgee of any of the debt securities for which it is a trustee under the applicable indenture with the same rights and powers it would have if it were not the trustee.

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Debt securities may be sold in any one or more of the following ways:

- directly to purchasers or a single purchaser;
- through agents;
- through dealers; or
- through one or more underwriters acting alone or through underwriting syndicates led by one or more managing underwriters;

each as may be identified in a prospectus supplement relating to an issuance of debt securities.

If debt securities described in a prospectus supplement are underwritten, the prospectus supplement will name each underwriter of the securities. Only underwriters named in a prospectus supplement will be deemed to be underwriters of the securities offered by that prospectus supplement. Prospectus supplements relating to underwritten offerings of securities will also describe:

- the discounts and commissions to be allowed or paid to the underwriters;
- all other items constituting underwriting compensation;
- the discounts or concessions to be allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers, if any; and
- the exchanges, if any, on which the securities will be listed.

Debt securities may be sold directly by the applicable issuer through agents designated by such issuer from time to time. Any agent involved in the offer or sale of securities, and any commission payable by the applicable issuer, as applicable, to such agent, will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. Unless otherwise indicated in the prospectus supplement, any agent involved in the offer or sale of securities will be acting on a best efforts basis for the period of its appointment.

If indicated in a prospectus supplement, the obligations of the underwriters will be subject to conditions precedent. With respect to a sale of debt securities, the underwriters will be obligated to purchase all securities offered if any are purchased.

The applicable issuer and the Guarantor, if a Guaranty is issued, will indemnify any underwriters and agents against, and contribute toward, various civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. Underwriters and agents may engage in transactions with or perform services for Chevron and its affiliated companies in the ordinary course of business.

#### LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of any debt securities and Guaranty offered by Chevron Corporation under this prospectus will be passed upon by Pillsbury Winthrop Shaw Pittman LLP, San Francisco, California. The validity of any debt securities offered by CUSA under this prospectus will be passed upon by Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, Cleary Gottlieb Steen & Hamilton LLP, New York, New York, will pass on certain legal matters for any underwriters, agents or dealers.

#### **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting (which is included in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting) incorporated in this prospectus by reference to the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Chevron Corporation for the year ended December 31, 2019 have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The consolidated financial statements of Tengizchevroil LLP, incorporated in this prospectus by reference to the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Chevron Corporation for the year ended December 31, 2019 have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, independent auditors, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

#### Part II

## INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

#### Item 14. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

All amounts reflected in the table below and payable by the applicable issuer are estimated except the SEC registration fee.

SEC Registration Fee	\$ (1)
Trustee Fees and Expenses	(2)
Rating Agency Fees	(2)
Printing Fees	(2)
Legal Fees and Expenses	(2)
Accounting Fees and Expenses	(2)
Miscellaneous	 (2)
Total	\$ (2)

- (1) Deferred in accordance with Rule 456(b).
- (2) The applicable prospectus supplement will set forth the estimated aggregate amount of expenses payable by the applicable issuer in respect of any offering of debt securities.

## Item 15. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Delaware Registrant—Chevron Corporation

Chevron Corporation is incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware.

Section 145 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, in which Chevron Corporation is incorporated, permits the indemnification of any person against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding in which such person is made a party by reason of his or her being or having been a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or serving or having served, at the request of the corporation, as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, in terms sufficiently broad to permit such indemnification under certain circumstances for liabilities (including reimbursement for expenses incurred) arising under the Securities Act. The statute provides that indemnification pursuant to its provisions is not exclusive of other rights of indemnification to which a person may be entitled under any by-law, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors, or otherwise.

Article VIII of Chevron Corporation's Restated Certificate of Incorporation (the "Chevron Certificate") provides for indemnification of its directors, officers, employees and other agents and any person serving or having served, at the request of the corporation, as a director, officer, manager, partner, trustee, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other organization or enterprise, to the fullest extent permitted by law.

As permitted by section 102 of General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, the Chevron Certificate eliminates the liability of a Chevron Corporation director for monetary damages to Chevron Corporation and its stockholders for any breach of the director's fiduciary duty, except for liability under section 174 of General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware or liability for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to Chevron Corporation or its stockholders, for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law or for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

The directors and officers of Chevron Corporation are covered by policies of insurance under which they are insured, within limits and subject to limitations, against certain expenses not indemnifiable by Chevron Corporation in connection with the defense of actions, suits or proceedings, and certain liabilities not indemnifiable by Chevron Corporation which might be imposed as a result of such actions, suits or proceedings, in which they are parties by reason of being or having been directors or officers.

The underwriters or agents on whose behalf the agreement listed as Exhibit 1.1 or 1.2, as applicable, to this registration statement will be executed will agree in such agreement to indemnify directors and officers of Chevron Corporation, and persons controlling Chevron Corporation, within the meaning of the Securities Act, against certain liabilities that might arise out of or are based upon certain information furnished to Chevron Corporation by any such underwriter or agent or to contribute to payments that may be required to be made in respect of these liabilities.

Pennsylvania Registrant—Chevron U.S.A. Inc.

CUSA is incorporated under the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania.

Under Section 1741 of Subchapter D, Chapter 17, of the Pennsylvania Business Corporation Law of 1988, as amended ("PBCL"), a business corporation has the power to indemnify any person who was or is a party, or is threatened to be made a party, to any threatened, pending or completed action or proceeding, by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director, officer or representative of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with an action or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than derivative or corporate actions), to which any such officer or director is a party or is threatened to be made a party by reason of such officer or director being a representative of the corporation or serving at the request of the corporation as a representative of another domestic or foreign corporation for profit or not-for-profit, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, so long as the director or officer acted in good faith and in a manner reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, such officer or director had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful.

Section 1742 of the PBCL permits indemnification in derivative and corporate actions if the director or officer acted in good faith and in a manner reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation, except in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which the officer or director has been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the proper court determines upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, the officer or director is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for the expenses that the court deems proper.

Under Section 1743 of the PBCL, indemnification is mandatory to the extent that the officer or director has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action or proceeding referred to in Section 1741 or 1742 of the PBCL with respect to expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such officer or director in connection therewith.

Section 1744 of the PBCL provides that, unless ordered by a court, any indemnification under Section 1741 or 1742 of the PBCL shall be made by the corporation only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that the officer or director met the applicable standard of conduct, and such determination must be made (i) by the board of directors by a majority vote of a quorum of directors not parties to the action or proceeding, (ii) if a quorum is not obtainable, or if obtainable and a majority vote of a quorum of disinterested directors so directs, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion, or (iii) by the shareholders.

Section 1745 of the PBCL provides that expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by a director or officer in defending any action or proceeding referred to in Subchapter D of Chapter 17 of the PBCL may be paid by the corporation in advance of the final disposition of such action or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or

on behalf of such person to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that he or she is not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation. Except as otherwise provided in the corporation's by-laws, advancement of expenses must be authorized by the board of directors.

Section 1746 of the PBCL provides generally that the indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by Subchapter D of Chapter 17 of the PBCL shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which an officer or director seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any by-law, agreement, vote of shareholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in the officer or director's official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding that office. In no event may indemnification be made in any case where the act or failure to act giving rise to the claim for indemnification is determined by a court to have constituted willful misconduct or recklessness.

Section 1747 of the PBCL permits a business corporation to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any director or officer against any liability asserted against the officer or director or incurred by the officer or director in his or her capacity as officer or director, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify the officer or director against that liability under Subchapter D of Chapter 17 of the PBCL.

As permitted by Section 1713 of the PBCL, Section 2 of the By-Laws of CUSA, as amended and restated July 1, 2020 (the "CUSA By-Laws"), provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, no director of the corporation will be personally liable, as such, for monetary damages for any action taken, or any failure to take any action, by such director.

Section 6 of the CUSA By-Laws provides for indemnification of its directors, officers, employees and other agents and any person serving or having served, at the request of the corporation, as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, to the fullest extent permitted by law, provided that such person acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Pursuant to Section 1750 of the PBCL, Section 6 of the CUSA By-Laws provides that such indemnification shall inure to the benefit of the heirs and personal representatives of any such indemnitee.

The directors and officers of CUSA are covered by policies of insurance under which they are insured, within limits and subject to limitations, against certain expenses not indemnifiable by CUSA in connection with the defense of actions, suits or proceedings, and certain liabilities not indemnifiable by CUSA which might be imposed as a result of such actions, suits or proceedings, in which they are parties by reason of being or having been directors or officers.

The underwriters or agents on whose behalf the agreement listed as Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement will be executed will agree in such agreement to indemnify directors and officers of CUSA, and persons controlling CUSA, within the meaning of the Securities Act, against certain liabilities that might arise out of or are based upon certain information furnished to CUSA by any such underwriter or agent or to contribute to payments that may be required to be made in respect of these liabilities.

#### Item 16. Exhibits

- 1.1 Chevron Corporation Underwriting Agreement Standard Provisions, filed March 8, 2007 as Exhibit 1.1 to Chevron Corporation's Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-141138) and incorporated herein by reference.
- 1.2\* Chevron U.S.A. Inc. Debt Securities, Guaranteed by Chevron Corporation, Underwriting Agreement Standard Provisions.
- 3.1 Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Chevron Corporation, dated May 30, 2008, filed as Exhibit 3.1 to Chevron Corporation's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2008 (File No. 001-00368) and incorporated herein by reference.
- 3.2 By-Laws of Chevron Corporation, as amended and restated on September 29, 2019, filed as Exhibit 3.2 to Chevron Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 27, 2019 (File No. 001-00368) and incorporated herein by reference.
- 3.3\* Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of Chevron U.S.A. Inc., dated December 31, 2013.
- 3.4\* By-Laws of Chevron U.S.A. Inc., as amended and restated on July 1, 2020.
- 4.1 Indenture dated May 11, 2020 between Chevron Corporation, as issuer, and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee, filed as Exhibit 4.1 to Chevron Corporation's Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 12, 2020 (File No. 001-00368) and incorporated herein by reference.
- 4.2\* Form of Indenture among Chevron U.S.A. Inc., as issuer, Chevron Corporation, as guarantor, and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee.
- 5.1\* Opinion of Pillsbury Winthrop Shaw Pittman LLP.
- 5.2\* Opinion of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP.
- 22\* List of Guarantors.
- 23.1\* Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.
- 23.2\* Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.
- 23.3\* Consent of Pillsbury Winthrop Shaw Pittman LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1 to this registration statement).
- 23.4\* Consent of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP (included in Exhibit 5.2 to this registration statement).
- 24.1\* Powers of Attorney for directors and certain officers of Chevron Corporation, authorizing, among other things, the signing of registration statements on their behalf (included on the signature pages to this registration statement).
- 24.2\* Powers of Attorney for directors and certain officers of Chevron U.S.A. Inc., authorizing, among other things, the signing of registration statements on their behalf (included on the signature pages to this registration statement).
- 25.1\* Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 of Deutsche Bank Trust Company, Americas, as trustee, for the form of indenture with Chevron U.S.A.

  Inc., as issuer, Chevron Corporation, as guarantor, and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee, and Indenture dated May 11,
  2020 between Chevron Corporation and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas.
- 25.2\* Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 of Deutsche Bank Trust Company, Americas, as trustee, for the form of indenture with Chevron U.S.A.

  Inc., as issuer, Chevron Corporation, as guarantor, and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee.
- Filed in this registration statement

#### Item 17. Undertakings

Each undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - (i) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;
- (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
- (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.

provided, however, that paragraphs (i), (ii) and (iii) do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
  - (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:
  - (A) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
  - (B) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the

registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.

(5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
- (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
- (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
  - (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (6) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each filing of Chevron's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (7) To file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Commission under Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the provisions described under Item 15 above, including any charter provision, by law or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

## **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, Chevron Corporation certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of San Ramon, State of California, on August 7, 2020.

# CHEVRON CORPORATION

By /s/ MICHAEL K. WIRTH

Michael K. Wirth

Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities indicated on August 7, 2020.

Principal Executive Officer (and Director)	Directors		
/s/ MICHAEL K. WIRTH	/s/ WANDA M, AUSTIN *		
Michael K. Wirth	Wanda M. Austin		
Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer			
Principal Financial Officer	/s/ JOHN B. FRANK *		
•	John B. Frank		
/s/ PIERRE R. BREBER	/s/ ALICE P. GAST*		
Pierre R. Breber	Alice P. Gast		
Vice President and Chief Financial Officer			
Principal Accounting Officer	/s/ ENRIQUE HERNANDEZ, JR. *		
. 0	Enrique Hernandez, Jr.		
/s/ DAVID A. INCHAUSTI	/s/ CHARLES W. MOORMAN IV*		
David A. Inchausti	Charles W. Moorman IV		
Vice President and Comptroller			
	/s/ DAMBISA F. MOYO*		
	Dambisa F. Moyo		
	/s/ DEBRA REED-KLAGES*		
	Debra Reed-Klages		
	/s/ RONALD D. SUGAR*		
	Ronald D. Sugar		
*By /s/ MARY A. FRANCIS	/s/ D. JAMES UMPLEBY III *		
Mary A. Francis Attorney-In-Fact	D. James Umpleby III		
THOMES IN THE			

## **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, Chevron U.S.A. Inc. certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Houston, State of Texas, on August 7, 2020.

CHEVRON U.S.A. INC.

By /s/ STEPHEN W. GREEN

Stephen W. Green President and Director

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities indicated on August 7, 2020.

Principal Executive Officer (and Director)	Directors
/s/ STEPHEN W. GREEN	/s/ MICHAEL E. COYLE*
Stephen W. Green	Michael E. Coyle
President and Director	
Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer	/s/ KARI H. ENDRIES*
	Kari H. Endries
/s/ BETH A. CLAAR	/s/ ALANA K. KNOWLES*
Beth A. Claar	Alana K. Knowles
Vice President and Treasurer	
	/s/ REX J. MITCHELL*
	Rex J. Mitchell
*By /s/ MARY A. FRANCIS	
Mary A. Francis	

Attorney-In-Fact

#### CHEVRON U.S.A. INC.

#### DEBT SECURITIES, GUARANTEED BY CHEVRON CORPORATION,

#### UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT STANDARD PROVISIONS

From time to time, Chevron U.S.A. Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation ("CUSA"), may enter into one or more underwriting agreements that provide for the sale of certain debt securities (the "Debt Securities"), to the purchaser or purchasers named therein (collectively, the "Underwriters"), which Debt Securities will be fully and unconditionally guaranteed (the "Guarantees" and, together with the Debt Securities, the "Securities") by Chevron Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Guarantor"). The standard provisions set forth herein may be incorporated by reference in any such underwriting agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement"). The Underwriting Agreement, including the provisions incorporated therein by reference, is herein referred to as this "Agreement." Unless otherwise defined herein, terms defined in the Underwriting Agreement are used herein as therein defined. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the respective meanings given them in the Indenture (as hereinafter defined).

The terms governing the issuance and sale of any particular series of Securities shall be as provided in the applicable Underwriting	g
Agreement (with respect to each Underwriting Agreement, such series of Securities are herein referred to as the "Designated Securities") and in	the
Indenture (the "Indenture") dated as of, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture dated as of,	, as
applicable, each being between CUSA, the Guarantor and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as Trustee (the "Trustee").	

Section 1. Issuance of Designated Securities. Sales of the Designated Securities may be made from time to time to the Underwriters of the Designated Securities. Any firm or firms designated as the representative or representatives, as the case may be, of the Underwriters of the Designated Securities in the Underwriting Agreement relating thereto will act as the representative or representatives (collectively, the "Representatives"). The obligation of CUSA to issue and sell any of the Designated Securities, the obligation of the Guarantor to guarantee any of the Designated Securities and the obligation of any Underwriters to purchase any of the Designated Securities shall be evidenced by the Underwriting Agreement with respect to the Designated Securities specified therein. Each Underwriting Agreement shall incorporate by reference a final term sheet (the "Final Term Sheet"), which shall specify the final terms of the Designated Securities, including as applicable the aggregate principal amount of the Designated Securities, the purchase price to the Underwriters of the Designated Securities, the names of the Underwriters of the Designated Securities, the names of the Underwriters of the Designated Securities, the purchased Securities to be purchased by each Underwriter and the terms of any Delayed Delivery Contract (as hereinafter defined), the date, time and manner of delivery of the Designated Securities and payment therefor and, to the extent not set forth in the Registration Statement or a Preliminary Prospectus (each as hereinafter defined) with respect thereto, the general terms of the Designated Securities. An Underwriting Agreement shall be in writing (which may be in counterparts), and may be evidenced by an exchange of facsimile transmissions or any other transmission device designed to produce a written record of communications transmitted. The obligations of the Underwriters under each Underwriting Agreement shall be several and not joint.

If CUSA and the Guarantor agree, the Underwriters may solicit offers to purchase the Designated Securities pursuant to delayed delivery contracts ("Delayed Delivery Contracts") in a form agreed upon by CUSA and the Guarantor. The Underwriters shall be paid their specified commission for Delayed Delivery Contracts upon the full performance of the Delayed Delivery Contracts. If the Delayed Delivery Contracts are invalid or are not fully performed, then the Underwriters shall not be entitled to any compensation for their efforts in securing such Delayed Delivery Contracts.

If the Delayed Delivery Contracts are executed, valid and fully performed, the Designated Securities delivered pursuant to them shall be deducted from the Designated Securities to be purchased by the Underwriters and the aggregate principal amount of Designated Securities to be purchased by each Underwriter shall be reduced pro rata in proportion to the principal amount of Designated Securities set forth opposite each Underwriter's name in the Underwriting Agreement, except to the extent that the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, determine that such reduction shall be otherwise than in such proportion and so advise CUSA and the Guarantor in writing; provided, however, that the total principal amount of securities to be purchased by all Underwriters shall be the aggregate principal amount set forth in the appropriate schedule thereto, less the aggregate principal amount of Designated Securities to be delivered pursuant to the delayed delivery provisions.

**Section 2. Representations and Covenants.** CUSA and the Guarantor jointly and severally represent to, and covenant with, each Underwriter that:

- (a) CUSA and the Guarantor meet the requirements for use of Form S-3 under the Act and a registration statement on Form S-3 (Registration No. 333-224637), including a prospectus (the "Base Prospectus") relating to the Securities, has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") in accordance with applicable regulations of the Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), and has become effective under the Act. Such registration statement, as amended as of the Applicable Time specified in the Underwriting Agreement (the "Applicable Time") and including any prospectus supplement relating to the Designated Securities filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424 under the Act and deemed to be part of such registration statement pursuant to Rule 430B under the Act, is hereinafter referred to as the "Registration Statement." The Base Prospectus, as supplemented by a prospectus supplement to reflect the final terms of the Designated Securities and the offering thereof, as filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424 under the Act, is hereinafter referred to as the "Final Prospectus." The Base Prospectus, as supplemented by any preliminary prospectus supplement to the Base Prospectus which describes the Designated Securities and the offering thereof and is used prior to the Applicable Time, as filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424 under the Act, is hereinafter referred to as a "Preliminary Prospectus." The Base Prospectus, as supplemented and amended as of the Applicable Time, including without limitation by the Final Term Sheet and the Preliminary Prospectus (if any) used most recently prior to the Applicable Time, is hereinafter referred to as the "Pricing Disclosure Package." Any reference herein to the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, a Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Final Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the documents which were filed by the Guarantor on or prior to the date thereof under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and incorporated by reference therein, excluding any documents or portions of such documents which are deemed under the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Act not to be incorporated by reference therein; and any reference herein to the terms "amend," "amendment" or "supplement" with respect to the Registration Statement, the Base Prospectus, a Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Final Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the filing of any document under the Exchange Act deemed to be incorporated therein by reference after the date thereof. The term "Effective Date" means with respect to any part of the Registration Statement the date such part becomes effective under the Act.
- (b) The Registration Statement conforms, each part of the Registration Statement relating to the Designated Securities (as of its Effective Date) conformed, the Final Prospectus (as of its date and the Closing Date) will conform, and any amendments thereof and supplements thereto relating to the Designated Securities (as of their respective dates) will conform, in all material respects, to the requirements of the Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder; each document filed pursuant to the Exchange Act and incorporated by reference in the Final Prospectus complied when

so filed as to form with the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder; the Indenture conforms in all material respects to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (the "Trust Indenture Act") and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder; the Registration Statement does not, and each part of the Registration Statement relating to the Designated Securities (as of its Effective Date) did not, include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; the Pricing Disclosure Package (as of the Applicable Time) did not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; the Final Prospectus (as of its date and the Closing Date) will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; provided, however, that CUSA and the Guarantor make no representations as to (i) that part of the Registration Statement which shall constitute the Trustee's Statement of Eligibility and Qualifications (Form T-1) under the Trust Indenture Act or (ii) any statements or omissions in any such document made in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished to CUSA and the Guarantor by or on behalf of any Underwriter for use in connection with the preparation of such document.

- (c) As of (i) the time the Registration Statement was filed; (ii) the time of the most recent amendment thereto for purposes of complying with Section 10(a)(3) of the Act (whether such amendment was by post-effective amendment, incorporated report filed pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or form of prospectus); and (iii) the time the Guarantor or any person acting on its behalf (within the meaning, for purposes of this clause only, of Rule 163) made any offer of the Designated Securities in reliance on Rule 163, the Guarantor was a "well-known seasoned issuer," as such term is defined in Rule 405.
- (d) As of the earliest time after the filing of the Registration Statement at which CUSA or another offering participant made a bona fide offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2)) of any Designated Securities, each of CUSA and the Guarantor was not an "ineligible issuer," as such term is defined in Rule 405.
- (e) Other than the Final Term Sheet, without the prior written consent of the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Designated Securities that (i) would constitute an "issuer free writing prospectus," as such term is defined in Rule 433 under the Securities Act (an "Issuer Free Writing Prospectus") or (ii) would otherwise constitute a "free writing prospectus" as such term is defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act (a "Free Writing Prospectus").
- (f) Neither the Final Term Sheet nor any other Issuer Free Writing Prospectus includes any information that conflicts with any information contained in the Registration Statement (other than information that otherwise has been superseded or modified); provided, however, that the foregoing shall not apply to (i) any statements or omissions in any such document made in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished to CUSA or the Guarantor by or on behalf of any Underwriter for use in connection with the preparation of such document or (ii) any free writing prospectus issued by an Underwriter in violation of Section 5(a).
- (g) The selected financial data set forth under the caption "Summary Financial Information" in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus comply in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and fairly present, on the basis stated therein, the information included therein.

Section 3. Delivery and Payment. Delivery of and payment for the Designated Securities (except for Designated Securities to be delivered under Delayed Delivery Contracts) shall be made at the place, on the date and at the time specified in the Underwriting Agreement (the "Closing Date"), which Closing Date may be postponed by agreement between the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, and CUSA. Delivery of the Designated Securities shall be made to the Underwriters or, if appropriate, the Representatives for the respective accounts of the Underwriters, in either case, against payment by the Underwriters directly or through the Representatives of the purchase price thereof to or upon the order of CUSA by either wire transfer of immediately available funds or by certified or official bank check or checks payable in New York Clearing House funds, unless otherwise agreed in the Underwriting Agreement. Unless issued in Global Form, certificates for the Designated Securities shall be registered in such names and in such denominations as the Underwriters or, if appropriate, the Representatives, may request in writing not less than three full business days in advance of the Closing Date. If issued as Global Securities, the Designated Securities shall be issued in the form and registered to the Depository or its order, all as provided in the Indenture.

If so requested by the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, CUSA agrees to have the Designated Securities available for inspection, checking and packaging in New York, New York, at least one business day prior to the Closing Date.

**Section 4. Offering by Underwriters.** It is understood that the Underwriters propose to offer the Designated Securities for sale to the public upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Pricing Disclosure Package.

## **Section 5. Agreements.** CUSA, the Guarantor and the Underwriters agree that:

- (a) CUSA and the Guarantor will cause the Final Term Sheet to be filed pursuant to Rule 433 under the Act. Each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees that without the prior written consent of CUSA and the Guarantor it will not make any offer relating to the Designated Securities that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or that would otherwise constitute a "free writing prospectus" (as such term is defined in Rule 405) required to be filed by CUSA or the Guarantor with the Commission or retained by CUSA or the Guarantor under Rule 433, other than the Final Term Sheet.
- (b) CUSA and the Guarantor will cause the Final Prospectus to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 under the Act and will promptly advise the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, when the Final Prospectus has been so filed, and prior to the termination of the offering of the Designated Securities will promptly advise such Underwriters or Representatives (i) when any amendment to the Registration Statement has become effective or any further supplement to the Final Prospectus has been filed, (ii) of any request by the Commission for any amendment of the Registration Statement or the Final Prospectus or for any additional information, (iii) of the issuance by the Commission of any notice objecting to the use of the Registration Statement; (iv) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the institution or threatening of any proceeding for that purpose; and (v) of the receipt by CUSA or the Guarantor of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification of the Designated Securities for sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose. CUSA and the Guarantor will use their best efforts to prevent the issuance of any such stop order and, if issued, to obtain as soon as possible the withdrawal thereof. CUSA and the Guarantor will not file any amendment to the Registration Statement or supplement to the prospectus relating to the Designated Securities unless it has furnished the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, a copy prior to filing and will not file any such proposed amendment or supplement to which such Underwriters or Representatives reasonably object.

- (c) If, at any time prior to the filing of the Final Prospectus pursuant to Rule 424, any event occurs as a result of which the Pricing Disclosure Package would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, CUSA and the Guarantor will promptly notify the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be. If, at any time when a prospectus relating to the Designated Securities is required to be delivered under the Act (including in circumstances where such requirement may be satisfied pursuant to Rule 172) or any other applicable securities law, any event occurs as a result of which the Final Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or if it shall be necessary to amend or supplement the Final Prospectus to comply with the Act or the Exchange Act or the respective rules thereunder, CUSA and the Guarantor will promptly notify the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, and will promptly prepare and file with the Commission, subject to paragraph (b) of this Section 5, an amendment or supplement which will correct such statement or omission or an amendment which will effect such compliance.
- (d) The Guarantor will make generally available to its security holders and to the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, as soon as reasonably practicable, an earnings statement (which need not be audited) of the Guarantor and its consolidated subsidiaries, covering a twelve-month period beginning after the date of the Underwriting Agreement, which will satisfy the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Act (including Rule 158 thereunder).
- (e) CUSA and the Guarantor will furnish to the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, and counsel for such Underwriters or Representatives copies of the Registration Statement (including, if requested, the exhibits thereto and the documents incorporated by reference in the Final Prospectus) and each amendment or supplement thereto relating to the Designated Securities which is thereafter filed pursuant to paragraph (a), (b) or (c) of this Section 5 and to each Underwriter, so long as delivery of a prospectus by an Underwriter or dealer may be required by the Act (including in circumstances where such requirement may be satisfied pursuant to Rule 172) or any other applicable securities law, as many copies of the Base Prospectus, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Final Prospectus and any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and any amendments thereof and supplements thereto, in each case relating to the Designated Securities, as such Underwriters may reasonably request.
- (f) CUSA and the Guarantor will pay (i) all expenses incurred by them in the performance of their obligations under this Agreement (including without limitation any Commission filing fees due pursuant to Rule 456(b)), (ii) reasonable fees charged for rating the Designated Securities and for preparing a Blue Sky and Legal Investment Memorandum with respect to the sale of the Designated Securities and (iii) the expenses of printing or otherwise producing and delivering the Designated Securities, the documents specified in paragraph (e) of this Section 5 and any Blue Sky and Legal Investment Memorandum.
- (g) CUSA and the Guarantor will use their best efforts to arrange and pay for the qualification of the Designated Securities for sale under the laws of such jurisdictions as the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, may designate and to maintain such qualifications in effect so long as required for the distribution of the Designated Securities; provided, however, that CUSA and the Guarantor shall not be required to qualify to do business in any jurisdiction where they are not now qualified or to take any action which would subject them to general or unlimited service of process in any jurisdiction where they are not now so subject.

- (h) If the sale of the Designated Securities provided for in an Underwriting Agreement is not consummated by reason of any failure, refusal or inability on the part of CUSA or the Guarantor to perform any agreement on its part to be performed (except for any failure so to perform on the part of CUSA or the Guarantor engendered by a failure, refusal or inability on the part of the Underwriters or any Representatives to perform any agreement on their part to be performed) or the failure of any condition set forth in Section 6, CUSA and the Guarantor will reimburse the several Underwriters who are named in such Underwriting Agreement for all reasonable out-of-pocket disbursements incurred by the Underwriters in connection with their investigation, marketing and preparing to market the Designated Securities, and upon such reimbursement CUSA and the Guarantor shall have no further liability to the Underwriters except as provided in Section 7.
- (i) During the period beginning on the date of this Agreement and terminating on the earlier of (i) the Closing Date or (ii) the date of the termination of trading restrictions, if any, with respect to the Designated Securities imposed by any Agreement Among Underwriters, CUSA and the Guarantor will not offer, sell, contract to sell or otherwise dispose of any debt securities of CUSA or the Guarantor substantially similar to the Designated Securities covered by this Agreement, without the prior written consent of such Underwriters or Representatives.
- (j) If a letter delivered to the Underwriters or the Representatives pursuant to paragraph (e) of Section 6 of this Agreement has attached thereto a copy of unaudited interim financial statements for a period ending after the latest financial statements included in the Registration Statement, and if such financial statements have not been publicly disclosed, such Underwriters or Representatives shall keep such attachment in strict confidence and not furnish such attachment to any other Underwriter or to any other person; provided, however, that if an action of the kind referred to in paragraph (a) of Section 7 of this Agreement is commenced against any person who may be entitled to indemnification or contribution under such section, the Underwriters or Representatives may furnish a copy of such attachment to each of the other Underwriters.
- **Section 6. Conditions to the Obligations of the Underwriters.** The obligations of the Underwriters to purchase the Designated Securities shall be subject to the accuracy of the representations on the part of CUSA and the Guarantor contained herein as of the date hereof and the Closing Date, to the performance by CUSA and the Guarantor of their obligations hereunder and to the following additional conditions:
  - (a) No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement shall have been issued and no proceedings for that purpose shall have been instituted and be pending or threatened as of the Closing Date and no notice objecting to the use of the Registration Statement shall have been issued by the Commission;
  - (b) Pillsbury Winthrop Shaw Pittman LLP, counsel for CUSA and the Guarantor, shall have furnished to the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, their opinion, dated the Closing Date, substantially in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u>;
  - (c) Morgan Lewis & Bockius LLP, counsel for CUSA, shall have furnished to the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, their opinion, dated the Closing Date, substantially in the form attached hereto as <a href="Exhibit B">Exhibit B</a>;

- (d) The Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, shall have received from Cleary Gottlieb Steen & Hamilton LLP, counsel for the Underwriters, such opinion and letter, dated the Closing Date, with respect to such matters as such Underwriters or Representatives may reasonably require;
- (e) CUSA shall have furnished to the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, a certificate, dated the Closing Date, of CUSA, signed by one or more officers of CUSA, to the effect that the signer of such certificate has carefully examined the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Final Prospectus and this Agreement and that:
  - (1) The representations of CUSA in this Agreement are true and correct in all material respects on and as of the Closing Date with the same effect as if made on the Closing Date, and CUSA has complied with all the agreements and satisfied all the conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to the Closing Date;
  - (2) No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted and are pending or, to his or her knowledge, threatened as of such date and the Commission has not issued any notice objecting to the use of the Registration Statement; and
  - (3) Since the date of the most recent financial statements included in the Final Prospectus, there has been no material adverse change in the condition (financial or otherwise) of CUSA and its consolidated subsidiaries, taken as a whole, nor any material increase in the debt of CUSA and its consolidated subsidiaries, except as set forth in or contemplated by the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus or as described in the certificate.
- (f) The Guarantor shall have furnished to the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, a certificate, dated the Closing Date, of the Guarantor, signed by one or more officers of the Guarantor, to the effect that the signer of such certificate has carefully examined the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Final Prospectus and this Agreement and that:
  - (1) The representations of the Guarantor in this Agreement are true and correct in all material respects on and as of the Closing Date with the same effect as if made on the Closing Date, and the Guarantor has complied with all the agreements and satisfied all the conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to the Closing Date;
  - (2) No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement has been issued and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted and are pending or, to his or her knowledge, threatened as of such date and the Commission has not issued any notice objecting to the use of the Registration Statement; and
  - (3) Since the date of the most recent financial statements included in the Final Prospectus, there has been no material adverse change in the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Guarantor and its consolidated subsidiaries, taken as a whole, nor any material increase in the debt of the Guarantor and its consolidated subsidiaries, except as set forth in or contemplated by the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus or as described in the certificate.

- (g) The Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, shall have received from PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP letters, dated (1) the date of the Underwriting Agreement and (2) the Closing Date, which letters shall be in form as may be agreed upon among such Underwriters or Representatives, the Guarantor, CUSA and PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, and shall cover such matters as may be reasonably requested by such Underwriters or Representatives.
- (h) Prior to the Closing Date, CUSA and the Guarantor shall have furnished to the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, such further information, certificates and documents as they may reasonably request.
- (i) Subsequent to the date hereof, there shall not have occurred any change, or any development involving a prospective change, in or affecting the business or properties of CUSA, the Guarantor and their respective subsidiaries considered as a whole which the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, conclude, in their judgment, after consultation with CUSA and the Guarantor, materially impairs the investment quality of the Designated Securities so as to make it impractical or inadvisable to proceed with the public offering or the delivery of the Designated Securities as contemplated by the Final Prospectus.

#### Section 7. Indemnification and Contribution.

- (a) CUSA and the Guarantor jointly and severally agree to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter and each person, if any, who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of either the Act or the Exchange Act against any and all losses, claims, damages or liabilities, joint or several, to which they or any of them may become subject under the Act, the Exchange Act or other Federal or state statutory law or regulation, at common law or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or the Final Prospectus, or in any amendment thereof or supplement thereto, in each case relating to the Designated Securities, or arise out of or are based upon the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and agrees to reimburse each such indemnified party for any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by them, as so incurred, in connection with investigating or defending any such loss, claim, damage, liability or action; provided, however, that CUSA and the Guarantor will not be liable in any such case to the extent that any such loss, claim, damage or liability arises out of or is based upon (i) any such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission made therein in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to CUSA or the Guarantor by or on behalf of any Underwriter through the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, for use in connection with the preparation thereof or (ii) any free writing prospectus issued by an underwriter in violation of Section 5(a). This indemnity agreement will be in addition to any liability which CUSA and the Guarantor may otherwise have.
- (b) Each Underwriter severally agrees to indemnify and hold harmless CUSA and the Guarantor, each of their respective directors, each of their respective officers who signs the Registration Statement, and each person who controls CUSA or the Guarantor within the meaning of either the Act or the Exchange Act, to the same extent as the foregoing indemnity from CUSA and the Guarantor to each Underwriter, but only with reference to (i) information furnished in writing to CUSA or the Guarantor by or on behalf of such Underwriter directly or through the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, for use in the preparation of the documents referred to in the foregoing indemnity and (ii) any free writing prospectus issued by an Underwriter in violation of Section 5(a). This indemnity agreement will be in addition to any liability which any Underwriter may otherwise have.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 7 of notice of the commencement of any action, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under this Section 7, notify the indemnifying party in writing of the commencement thereof; but the omission so to notify the indemnifying party will not relieve the indemnifying party from any liability which it may have to any indemnified party otherwise than under this Section 7. In case any such action is brought against any indemnified party, and it notifies the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, the indemnifying party will be entitled to participate therein, and to the extent that it may elect by written notice delivered to the indemnified party promptly after receiving the aforesaid notice from such indemnified party, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party; provided that if the defendants in any such action include both the indemnified party and the indemnifying party, and the indemnified party shall have reasonably concluded that there may be legal defenses available to it and/or other indemnified parties which are different from or additional to those available to the indemnifying party, the indemnified party or parties shall have the right to select separate counsel, to assert such legal defenses and to otherwise participate in the defense of such action on behalf of such indemnified party or parties. Upon receipt of notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its election so to assume the defense of such action and approval by the indemnified party of counsel, the indemnifying party will not be liable to such indemnified party under this Section 7 for any legal or other expenses subsequently incurred by such indemnified party in connection with the defense thereof unless (i) the indemnified party shall have employed separate counsel in connection with the assertion of legal defenses in accordance with the proviso to the next preceding sentence (it being understood, however, that the indemnifying party shall not be liable for the expenses of more than one separate counsel, approved by the representatives representing the indemnified parties who are parties to such action), (ii) the indemnifying party shall not have employed counsel reasonably satisfactory to the indemnified party to represent the indemnified party within a reasonable time after notice of commencement of the action or (iii) the indemnifying party has authorized the employment of counsel for the indemnified party at the expense of the indemnifying party; and except that, if clause (i) or (iii) is applicable, such liability shall be only in respect of the counsel referred to in such clause (i) or (iii).

(d) In order to provide for just and equitable contribution in circumstances in which the indemnification provided for in this Section 7 is due in accordance with its terms but is for any reason held by a court to be unavailable from CUSA and the Guarantor or the Underwriters on grounds of policy or otherwise, CUSA, the Guarantor and the Underwriters shall contribute to the aggregate losses, claims, damages and liabilities (including legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in connection with investigating or defending same) to which CUSA or the Guarantor or one or more of the Underwriters may be subject in such proportion so that the Underwriters are responsible for that portion represented by the percentage that the underwriting discount appearing on the cover page of the Final Prospectus bears to the public offering price appearing thereon and CUSA and the Guarantor are responsible for the balance; provided that (y) in no case shall any Underwriter (except as may be provided in any agreement among underwriters relating to the offering of the Designated Securities) be responsible for any amount in excess of the underwriting discount applicable to the Designated Securities purchased by such Underwriter hereunder and (z) no person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. For purposes of this Section 7, each person who controls an Underwriter within the meaning of either the Act or the Exchange Act shall have the same rights to contribution as such Underwriter, and each person who controls CUSA or the Guarantor within the meaning of either the Act, each officer of CUSA or the Guarantor

who shall have signed the Registration Statement and each director of CUSA or the Guarantor shall have the same rights to contribution as CUSA or the Guarantor, as applicable, subject in each case to clause (y) of this paragraph (d). Any party entitled to contribution will, promptly after receipt of notice of commencement of any action, suit or proceeding against such party in respect of which a claim for contribution may be made against another party or parties under this paragraph (d), notify such party or parties from whom contribution may be sought, but the omission to so notify in writing such party or parties shall not relieve the party or parties from whom contribution may be sought from any other obligation it or they may have hereunder or otherwise than under this paragraph (d).

**Section 8. Termination.** This Agreement shall be subject to termination in the absolute discretion of the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, by written notice given to CUSA and the Guarantor prior to delivery of and payment for the Designated Securities, if prior to such time (i) trading in securities generally on the New York Stock Exchange shall have been suspended or materially limited, (ii) a general moratorium on commercial banking activities in New York shall have been declared by either Federal or New York State authorities or (iii) there shall have occurred any material outbreak or escalation of hostilities or other calamity or crisis the effect of which on the financial markets of the United States is such as to make it, in the reasonable judgment of such Underwriters or Representatives, impracticable to market the Designated Securities.

**Section 9. Representations and Indemnities to Survive.** The respective agreements, representations, indemnities and other statements of CUSA and the Guarantor, or their respective officers and of the Underwriters and/or any Representatives set forth in or made pursuant to this Agreement will remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter, CUSA, the Guarantor or any of the officers, directors or controlling persons referred to in Section 7 hereof, and will survive delivery of and payment for the Securities. The provisions of Sections 5(f) and 7 hereof shall survive the termination or cancellation of this Agreement.

Section 10. Default by an Underwriter. If any one or more Underwriters shall fail to purchase and pay for any Designated Securities agreed to be purchased by such Underwriter or Underwriters hereunder and such failure to purchase shall constitute a default in the performance of its or their obligations under this Agreement, the remaining Underwriters shall be obligated severally to take up and pay for (in the respective proportions which the amount of Designated Securities set forth opposite their names in the appropriate schedule of the Underwriting Agreement bears to the aggregate amount of Designated Securities set forth opposite the names of all the remaining Underwriters) the Designated Securities which the defaulting Underwriters agreed but failed to purchase; provided, however, that in the event that the aggregate amount of Designated Securities which the defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters agreed but failed to purchase shall exceed 10% of the amount of Designated Securities set forth in the appropriate schedule of the Underwriting Agreement, the remaining Underwriters shall have the right to purchase all, but shall not be under any obligation to purchase any, of the Designated Securities, and if such nondefaulting Underwriters do not purchase all the Designated Securities, this Agreement will terminate without liability to any nondefaulting Underwriter, CUSA or the Guarantor. In the event of a default by any Underwriter as set forth in this Section 10, the Closing Date shall be postponed for such period, not exceeding seven days, as the Underwriters or the Representatives, as the case may be, shall determine in order that the required changes in the Registration Statement and the Final Prospectus or in any other documents or arrangements may be effected. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall relieve any defaulting Underwriter of its liability, if any, to CUSA and the Guarantor and any nondefaulting Underwriter for damages occasioned by its default hereunder.

**Section 11. No Fiduciary Duty.** CUSA and the Guarantor acknowledge and agree that each Underwriter is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length contractual counterparty to CUSA and the Guarantor with respect to the offering of the Designated Securities (including in connection with determining the terms of the offering) and not as a financial advisor or a fiduciary to, or an agent of, CUSA, the Guarantor, or any other person. Additionally, neither the Representatives nor any other

Underwriter is advising CUSA or the Guarantor or any other person as to any legal, tax, investment, accounting or regulatory matters in any jurisdiction. CUSA and the Guarantor shall consult with their own advisors concerning such matters and shall be responsible for making its own independent investigation and appraisal of the transactions contemplated hereby, and the Underwriters shall have no responsibility or liability to CUSA or the Guarantor with respect thereto. Any review by the Representatives or any Underwriter of CUSA or the Guarantor, the transactions contemplated hereby or other matters relating to such transactions will be performed solely for the benefit of the Representatives or such Underwriter, as the case may be, and shall not be on behalf of CUSA, the Guarantor, or any other person.

**Section 12. Recognition of U.S. Special Resolution Regimes.** In the event that any Underwriter that is a Covered Entity becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer from such Underwriter of the applicable Underwriting Agreement, and any interest and obligation in or under the applicable Underwriting Agreement, will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the applicable Underwriting Agreement, and any such interest and obligation, were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

In the event that any Underwriter that is a Covered Entity or a BHC Act Affiliate of such Underwriter becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights under the applicable Underwriting Agreement that may be exercised against such Underwriter are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the applicable Underwriting Agreement were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.

# As used in herein:

"BHC Act Affiliate" has the meaning assigned to the term "affiliate" in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. § 1841(k).

"Covered Entity" means any of the following:

- (i) a "covered entity" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b);
- (ii) a "covered bank" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b); or
- (iii) a "covered FSI" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b).

"Default Right" has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable.

"U.S. Special Resolution Regime" means each of (i) the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder and (ii) Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

**Section 13. Successors.** This Agreement will inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors and the officers and directors and controlling persons referred to in Section 7 hereof, and no other person will have any right or obligation hereunder.

Section 14. Applicable Law. This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

# Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of Chevron U.S.A. Inc.

FIRST: The name of the corporation is Chevron U.S.A. Inc.

SECOND: The current registered office of the corporation is c/o Corporation Service Company, Dauphin County.

THIRD: The corporation was incorporated under the Act of April 29, 1874, as amended, and exists under the Business Corporation Law of 1988, as amended.

FOURTH: The aggregate number of shares which the corporation shall have authority to issue is 2,000 shares, of which 1,000 shares will initially be common shares without par value. Holders of common shares (other than shares owned directly or indirectly by the corporation) shall be entitled to receive such dividends or distributions as are lawfully declared on the shares; to have notice of any authorized meeting of shareholders; and to one vote for each share on all matters which are properly submitted to a vote of the shareholders. The board of directors of the corporation shall have the full authority permitted by law to classify the authorized shares into one or more classes and into series within any class and to determine the designation and number of shares of each class or series (within the total number of shares authorized by these articles), and to fix by resolution full, limited, multiple or fractional, or no voting rights, and such preferences, limitations and special rights, if any, of shares of any class or series.

FIFTH: The business of the corporation shall be conducted through one or more divisions, each of which may conduct its separate business under its own fictitious name. The names of the divisions, the businesses in which they may engage, and the assets of the corporation which they will manage will be set forth in the by-laws of the corporation, as amended from time to time. The by-laws may be amended by the shareholders of the corporation and, to the extent permitted by law, by the board of directors of the corporation. Except as expressly set forth herein or in the by-laws of the corporation, the officers of each division shall be solely responsible for directing the management of the affairs of the division. The board of directors of the corporation annually shall elect the officers of the corporation and its divisions. All officers shall have such authority and duties as may be set forth in the by-laws of the corporation and the board of directors or the president of the corporation may appoint other designated officers for the corporation and its divisions as vacancies may arise. All officers shall have such authority and duties as may be set forth in the by-laws of the corporation or a resolution adopted by the board of directors of the corporation.

SIXTH: The shareholders of the corporation shall elect a board of directors of the corporation. The following actions shall require the approval of the board of directors and the shareholders of the corporation: (i) the issuance or repurchase of any securities of the corporation, other than promissory notes or other instruments of indebtedness entered into in the ordinary course of business of a division and which do not involve a mortgage, pledge, grant of a security interest or dedication of property to the repayment of indebtedness other than property under the management of the division; (ii) the adoption of any amendment to the articles of incorporation of the corporation or any plan of merger, consolidation, division, conversion or voluntary dissolution of the corporation; or (iii) any matter required by law or the by-laws of the corporation to be submitted by the board of directors to the shareholders for approval.

#### BY-LAWS OF CHEVRON U.S.A. INC.

Amended and Restated effective July 1, 2020

#### ARTICLE I

# Management

Section 1. Names and Functions of Divisions; Authority.

The corporation shall operate through the following divisions.

Chevron Business and Real Estate Services shall manage the business and assets of the Corporation relating to administrative support services and business products and the management of non-mineral real estate activities, businesses, properties and services.

Chevron Energy Solutions Company shall manage the business and assets of the Corporation relating to the provision of services and solutions relating to energy information, usage and cost management, energy efficiency and conservation, power quality, power reliability, electric infrastructure and distributed generation, and customer energy strategies.

Chevron Energy Technology Company shall manage the business and assets of the Corporation relating to the provision of certain technical services for oil and gas exploration and production, oil and gas refining, marketing, and supply and distribution.

Chevron Eurasia-Pacific Exploration and Production Company shall provide certain technical, legal and other related services with respect to petroleum and gas exploration and production activities in Europe and the Asia-Pacific region.

Chevron Global Gas shall provide certain technical, commercial, legal and other related services in connection with the exploration, development, and promotion of global gas business opportunities for the benefit of the Corporation and its affiliates.

Chevron Industries shall manage the business and assets of the Corporation relating to the provision of services for all branches of the petroleum business as well as for oil, gas, mineral, geothermal and other energy, explorative and extractive activities.

Chevron Information Technology Company shall manage the business and assets of the Corporation relating to the provision of functional guidance for communications, data processing, and advanced office systems.

Chevron Middle East, Africa, South America Exploration and Production Company shall provide certain technical, legal and other related services with respect to petroleum and gas exploration and production activities in the Middle East, Africa, and South America.

Chevron Natural Gas shall manage the purchase and sale of natural gas and natural gas liquids for the Corporation, and shall provide associated risk management and support services.

Chevron North America Exploration and Production Company shall manage the business and assets of the Corporation relating to oil and gas exploration and production and natural gas operations in North America.

Chevron Power and Energy Management Company shall provide certain technical, commercial, legal and other related services in connection with the management of the power and energy needs of the Corporation and its affiliates, and in connection with the development and operation of power generation and renewable energy opportunities for the benefit of the Corporation and its affiliates.

Chevron Products Company shall manage the business and assets of the Corporation relating to refining, marketing, trading, supply and distribution of crude and refined products derived from petroleum, and the marketing of related technology. Such businesses include aviation and marine fuels, lubricant products of all kinds, and related support operations.

Chevron Services Company shall manage the business and assets of the Corporation relating to the provision of financial, legal and technical support services.

Chevron Supply and Trading shall provide certain technical, commercial, legal and other related services in connection with the exploration, development, and promotion of gas, the refining, marketing, trading, supply and distribution of crude and refined products derived from petroleum and other midstream business opportunities for the benefit of the Corporation and its affiliates.

Chevron Technology Ventures shall manage the Corporation's development and commercialization of energy related technologies.

Chevron Upstream shall provide certain technical, legal and other related services for global oil and gas exploration and producing activities.

Project Resources Company shall manage the business and assets of the Corporation relating to the provision of capital project management and support services.

Except as otherwise provided by the Restated Articles of Incorporation or By-Laws of the corporation, each division of the corporation shall have all requisite corporate authority to take all such actions as it deems appropriate, and to fully obligate the corporation accordingly.

Section 2. Director; Limitation of Personal Liability.

The authorized number of Directors who shall constitute the Board of Directors of the corporation shall be not less than three, nor more than ten, and shall be determined from time to time by resolution adopted by the shareholders or the Board of Directors of the corporation.

Any vacancy existing in the Board of Directors may be filled by vote of the majority of the remaining members of the Board of Directors.

To the fullest extent permitted by law, no Director of the corporation shall be personally liable, as such, for monetary damages for any action taken, or any failure to take any action, by any such Director. Any repeal, amendment or modification of this section shall be prospective only and shall not increase, but may decrease, a Director's liability with respect to actions or failures to act occurring prior to such changes.

### Section 3. Meetings of the Board of Directors; Consents.

Meetings of the Board of Directors of the corporation may be held at such times and places as may be determined from time to time by resolution of the Board of Directors or as may be called by any of its members. Annual and regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held without notice thereof. Actual or constructive notice of the time and place of any special meeting of the Board of Directors must be given to each of its members, unless all of the members waive notice thereof. Notice of any meeting of the Board of Directors may be given by any member of the Board of Directors or any officer. The notice may be given orally, in person or by telephone, or in writing delivered, mailed, sent by facsimile, telegraphed or otherwise transmitted to the Director's business or home address. The notice shall be given not less than one hour before the hour fixed for the meeting. A quorum for action at any meeting of the Board of Directors of the corporation shall exist if at least one third of the members of the Board of Directors are present at such meeting. The Board of Directors may also take action by the unanimous written consent of its members.

#### Section 4. Officers.

The corporation shall and its divisions may have one or more Presidents, Vice-Presidents, Secretaries, Assistant Secretaries, Treasurers, Assistant Treasurers, and such additional officers as may be elected or appointed to hold such offices as may from time to time be created by the Board of Directors of the corporation. The Board of Directors of the corporation shall elect the President who shall serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors or the President of the corporation may appoint other designated officers of the corporation and its divisions to serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors and the President. The President of any division of the corporation may appoint other designated officers of such division. Subject to the direction of the Board of Directors, each officer shall have and may exercise all the customary authority accorded to the office held by the officer, and each officer shall also perform such other duties as may from time to time be assigned by or in accordance with the direction of the Board of Directors. The officers of the corporation are also authorized to assist any division of the corporation in carrying out the business of the division, and to execute and deliver such instruments and documents and take such further actions as have been authorized by the Board of Directors or an officer of the division acting within the scope of his or her authority or are otherwise consistent with the policies established by the division, and to render reports to the division of their activities on behalf of the division.

Section 5. Attorneys-in-Fact.

Whenever an applicable statute, decree, rule or regulation requires a document to be subscribed by a particular officer of the corporation, such document may be signed on behalf of such officer by a duly appointed attorney-in-fact, except as otherwise directed by the Board or limited by law.

Section 6. Indemnification.

The corporation shall have authority to indemnify its representatives against loss or liability in any manner it considers appropriate, including against settlements and judgments in derivative suits, subject only to limitations imposed by applicable law. The corporation shall not fail to indemnify any natural person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or proceeding, by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a Director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation in a similar capacity for some other entity, against expenses, judgments, fines, and amounts paid in settlement, provided that such person acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. Each person who shall serve in any such capacity for the corporation shall be deemed to have done so in reliance on the foregoing right to indemnification, which shall continue after such service ends and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such person.

Section 7. Offices.

The corporation shall maintain an office at 6001 Bollinger Canyon Road, San Ramon, California, at which shall be kept the share register for the corporation, the minutes of the proceedings of the shareholders and of the Board of Directors of the corporation. The corporation shall have such other offices as it may from time to time determine, and each division of the corporation shall have such offices at such places as it may from time to time determine.

#### ARTICLE II

#### Shares and Shareholders

Section 1. Shares.

The shares of the corporation shall be uncertificated.

Section 2. Shareholders of Record.

The Board of Directors of the corporation may fix a time as a record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to receive any dividend or distribution declared to be payable on any shares; or to vote upon any matter to be submitted to any vote of shareholders; or to be present or to be represented by proxy at any meeting of shareholders, which record date in the case of a meeting of the shareholders shall be not more than ninety nor less than ten days before the date set for such meeting; and only shareholders of record as of the record date shall be entitled to receive such dividend or distribution, or to vote on such matter, or to be present or represented by proxy at such meeting.

Section 3. Meetings of Shareholders; Consents.

An annual meeting of the shareholders shall be set by resolution of the Board of Directors. At the annual meeting, Directors of the corporation shall be elected to serve for the ensuing year and until their successors are elected. Any other proper business may also be transacted at the annual meeting. Special meetings of the shareholders may be called at any time by the Board of Directors of the corporation or by shareholders possessing at least twenty percent of the issued and outstanding shares. In the absence of any other designation, any meeting of shareholders shall be held at the offices of the corporation at 6001 Bollinger Canyon Road, San Ramon, California. A Secretary or Assistant Secretary elected or appointed by the Board of Directors or the President of the corporation shall give written notice of any meeting of shareholders at least ten days prior to the date fixed for the meeting, but failure to give notice shall not affect the validity of the meeting if notice is waived by all the shareholders of the corporation. A quorum for action shall exist at any meeting if a majority of the shares are represented at the meeting and approve the action. The shareholders may also take action by unanimous written consent.

#### ARTICLE III

#### Amendments to By-Laws

The By-Laws may be amended by the shareholders of the corporation and, to the extent permitted by law, by the Board of Directors of the corporation.

Chevron U.S.A. Inc., as Issuer

Chevron Corporation, as Guarantor

and

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as Trustee

INDENTURE	
Dated as of	

# CERTAIN SECTIONS OF THIS INDENTURE RELATING TO SECTIONS 310 THROUGH 318 INCLUSIVE, OF THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939

Trust Indenture Act Section	INDENTURE Section
Section 310(a)(1)	Section 6.9
(a)(2)	Section 6.9
(a)(3)	Not Applicable
(a)(4)	Not Applicable
(b)	Section 6.8
Section 311(a)	Section 6.13
(b)	Section 6.13
Section 312(a)	Section 7.1
(b)	Section 7.2
(c)	Section 7.2
Section 313(a)	Section 7.3
(b)	Section 7.3
(c)	Section 7.3
(d)	Section 7.3
Section 314(a)	Section 7.4
(a)(4)	Section 10.4
(b)	Not Applicable
(c)(1)	Section 1.2
(c)(2)	Section 1.2
(c)(3)	Not Applicable
(d)	Not Applicable
(e)	Section 1.2
Section 315(a)	Section 6.1
(b)	Section 6.2
(c)	Section 6.1
(d)	Section 6.1
(e)	Section 5.13
Section 316(a)	Section 1.1
(a)(1)(A)	Section 5.2, Section 5.11
(a)(1)(B)	Section 5.12
(a)(2)	Not Applicable
(b)	Section 5.8
(c)	Section 1.4
Section 317(a)(1)	Section 5.3
(a)(2)	Section 5.4
(b)	Section 10.3
Section 318(a)	Section 1.7

NOTE: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of this Indenture.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Article I DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION 1		
Section 1.1.	Definitions	1
Section 1.2.	Compliance Certificates and Opinions	6
Section 1.3.	Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	6
Section 1.4.	Acts of Holders; Record Dates	7
Section 1.5.	Notices, Etc., to Trustee, the Company	8
Section 1.6.	Notice to Holders; Waiver	9
Section 1.7.	Conflict with Trust Indenture Act	9
Section 1.8.	Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	9
Section 1.9.	Successors and Assigns	9
Section 1.10.	Separability Clause	10
Section 1.11.	Benefits of Indenture	10
Section 1.12.	Governing Law	10
Section 1.13.	Legal Holidays	10
Section 1.14.	No Recourse Against Others	10
Section 1.15.	WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL	11
Article II SECURIT	TY FORMS	11
Section 2.1.	Forms Generally	11
Section 2.2.	Form of Legend for Global Securities	11
Section 2.3.	Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	12
Article III THE SECURITIES		12
Section 3.1.	Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series	12
Section 3.2.	Denominations	15
Section 3.3.	Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	15
Section 3.4.	Temporary Securities	16
Section 3.5.	Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange	16
Section 3.6.	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities	18
Section 3.7.	Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved	18
Section 3.8.	Persons Deemed Owners	19
Section 3.9.	Cancellation	20
Section 3.10.	Computation of Interest	20
Section 3.11.	CUSIP Numbers	20
Article IV SATISFA	ACTION AND DISCHARGE	20
Section 4.1.	Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	20
Section 4.2.	Application of Trust Money	21
Article V REMEDI	ES	21
Section 5.1.	Events of Default	21
Section 5.2.	Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	22
Section 5.3.	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	23
Section 5.4.	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	23
Section 5.5.	Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities	24
Section 5.6.	Application of Money Collected	24
Section 5.7.	Limitation on Suits	24
Section 5.8.	Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest	25
Section 5.9.	Rights and Remedies Cumulative	25
Section 5.10.	Delay or Omission Not Waiver	25
Section 5.11.	Control by Holders	25

i

	Section 5.12.	Waiver of Past Defaults	25
	Section 5.13.	Undertaking for Costs	26
	Section 5.14.	Waiver of Usury, Stay or Extension Laws	26
	Section 5.15.	Restoration of Rights and Remedies	26
Aı	ticle VI THE TR	RUSTEE	26
	Section 6.1.	Certain Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee	26
	Section 6.2.	Notice of Defaults	27
	Section 6.3.	Certain Rights of Trustee	27
	Section 6.4.	Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities	29
	Section 6.5.	May Hold Securities	29
	Section 6.6.	Money Held in Trust	29
	Section 6.7.	Compensation and Reimbursement	29
	Section 6.8.	Conflicting Interests	30
	Section 6.9.	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility	30
	Section 6.10.	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	30
	Section 6.11.	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor	31
	Section 6.12. Section 6.13.	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	32 32
	Section 6.14.	USA Patriot Act	32
	Section 6.15.	Force Majeure	33
	Section 6.16.	Appointment of Authenticating Agent	33
۸.		ERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY	34
<b>A</b> I			
	Section 7.1.	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders	34
	Section 7.2.	Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders	34
	Section 7.3.	Reports by Company and Currenter	34
_	Section 7.4.	Reports by Company and Guarantor.	35
Aı	rticle VIII CONS	SOLIDATION, MERGER AND SALE OF ASSETS	35
	Section 8.1.	Company May Merge or Transfer Assets Only on Certain Terms	35
	Section 8.2.	Successor Corporation Substituted	36
Aı	ticle IX SUPPLI	EMENTAL INDENTURES	36
	Section 9.1.	Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders	36
	Section 9.2.	Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders	37
	Section 9.3.	Execution of Supplemental Indentures	38
	Section 9.4.	Effect of Supplemental Indentures	38
	Section 9.5.	Conformity with Trust Indenture Act	38
	Section 9.6.	Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures	38
Aı	ticle X COVENA	ANTS	39
	Section 10.1.	Payment of Principal, Premium, if any, and Interest	39
	Section 10.2.	Maintenance of Office or Agency	39
	Section 10.3.	Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust	39
	Section 10.4.	Statement by Officers as to Default	40
	Section 10.5.	Waiver of Certain Covenants	40
Aı	ticle XI REDEM	APTION OF SECURITIES	41
	Section 11.1.	Applicability of Article	41
	Section 11.2.	Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee	41
	Section 11.3.	Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed	41
	Section 11.4.	Notice of Redemption	41
	Section 11.5.	Deposit of Redemption Price	42
	Section 11.6.	Securities Payable on Redemption Date	42
	Section 11.7.	Securities Redeemed in Part	43

Article XII SINKI	NG FUNDS	43
Section 12.1.	Applicability of Article	43
Section 12.2.	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	43
Section 12.3.	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	43
Article XIII DEFE	ASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE	44
Section 13.1.	Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	44
Section 13.2.	Defeasance and Discharge	44
Section 13.3.	Covenant Defeasance	44
Section 13.4.	Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance	45
Section 13.5.	Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Miscellaneous Provisions	46
Section 13.6.	Reinstatement	46
Article XIV GUAF	RANTY	47
Section 14.1.	Guaranty of Company's Securities	47
Section 14.2.	Unconditional Nature of Obligations	47
Section 14.3.	Unconditional Nature of Obligations	48
Section 14.4.	Costs	48
Section 14.5.	Corporate Existence of Guarantor; Consolidation, Merger, Sale or Transfer	48
Section 14.6.	Reimbursement of the Guarantor	49
Section 14.7.	Term	49
Section 14.8.	Amendments and Waivers	49

INDENTURE, dated as of	, among Chevron U.S.A. Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the
Commonwealth of Pennsylvania (herein call	led the "Company"), Chevron Corporation, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the
State of Delaware (herein called the "Guarar	ntor") and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, a New York State banking corporation, as Trustee
(herein called the " <u>Trustee</u> ").	

#### RECITALS OF THE COMPANY AND THE GUARANTOR

Each of the Company and the Guarantor has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of the Company's debt securities (herein called the "Securities"), as guaranteed by the Guarantor pursuant to the terms of the Guaranty (as defined below), to be issued in one or more series as in this Indenture provided.

All things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company and the Guarantor, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

# NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

For and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders thereof, it is mutually agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities or of any series thereof, as follows:

# ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

# Section 1.1. Definitions.

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) the terms defined in this Article I have the meanings assigned to them in this Article I and include the plural as well as the singular;
- (2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act, either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein;
- (3) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with GAAP;
- (4) unless the context otherwise requires, any reference to an "Article" or a "Section" refers to an Article or a Section, as the case may be, of this Indenture;
- (5) the words "herein," "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision;
- (6) "including" means including without limitation;
- (7) "or" is inclusive;
- (8) references to statutes are to be construed as including all statutory provisions consolidating, amending or replacing the statute referred to;
- (9) unless otherwise provided, references to agreements and other instruments shall be deemed to include all amendments and other modifications to such agreements and instruments, but only to the extent such amendments and other modifications are not prohibited by the terms of this Indenture.

- "Act," when used with respect to any Holder, has the meaning specified in Section 1.4.
- "Affiliate" means, with respect to any specified Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms "controlling" and "controlled" have meanings correlative to the foregoing.
- "Applicable Procedures" means, with respect to a Depositary, as to any matter at any time, the policies and procedures of such Depositary, if any, that are applicable to such matter at such time.
- "<u>Authenticating Agent</u>" means any Person authorized by the Trustee pursuant to <u>Section 6.16</u> to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of one or more series.
- "Board of Directors" means either the Board of Directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee of that Board of Directors.
- "<u>Business Day</u>" means, when used with respect to any Place of Payment, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u>, any day, other than a Saturday or Sunday, which is not a day on which banking institutions are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close in that Place of Payment.
- "<u>Certified Resolution</u>" means a copy of one or more resolutions certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification and delivered to the Trustee.
- "Commission" means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after the execution of this Indenture such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties at such time.
- "Company" means the Person named as the "Company" in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Company" shall mean such successor Person.
- "Company Request" or "Company Order" means a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by an Officer of the Company (or any Person designated in writing by an Officer of the Company as authorized to execute and deliver Company Requests and Company Orders), and delivered to the Trustee.
- "Corporate Trust Office" means the principal office of the Trustee at which, at any particular time, its corporate trust business shall be conducted (which office is located as of the date of this Indenture at Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas Trust and Agency Services, 60 Wall Street, 24th Floor, Mail Stop: NYC60 2405, New York, New York 10005, USA, Attention: Corporates Team, Chevron Corporation, Facsimile: (732) 578-4635 or at any other time at such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders).
- "Covenant Defeasance" has the meaning specified in Section 13.3.
- "Default" means any event which is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.
- "<u>Defaulted Interest</u>" has the meaning specified in <u>Section 3.7</u>.
- "Defaulted Payment" has the meaning specified in Section 14.6.
- "Defeasance" has the meaning specified in Section 13.2.

- "<u>Depositary</u>" means, with respect to Securities of any series issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities, a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act that is designated to act as Depositary for such Securities as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u>.
- "Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Section 5.1.
- "Exchange Act" means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.
- "Expiration Date" has the meaning specified in Section 1.4.
- "GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States as in effect from time to time.
- "Global Security" means a Security that evidences all or part of the Securities of any series and bears the legend set forth in Section 2.2 (or such legend as may be specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 for such Securities).
- "Guaranty" means the guaranty of any Securities by the Guarantor set forth in <u>Article XIV</u>; provided that the term "Guaranty," when used with respect to any Security or with respect to the Securities of any series, means a guaranty of such Security or of the Securities of such series, respectively, by the Guarantor as set forth in <u>Article XIV</u>.
- "Guaranteed Obligations" has the meaning specified in Section 14.1.
- "Guarantor" means the Person named as the "Guarantor" in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Guarantor" shall mean such successor Person; provided that the term "Guarantor," when used, with respect to any Security or the Securities of any series, means the Persons who shall from time to time be the guarantors of such Security or the Securities of such series, respectively, as set forth in <a href="Article XIV">Article XIV</a>.
- "Holder" means a Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register.
- "Indenture" means this instrument as originally executed and as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more Supplemental Indentures hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such Supplemental Indenture, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such Supplemental Indenture, respectively. The term "Indenture" shall also include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 3.1.
- "Interest Payment Date" means, when used with respect to any Security, the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.
- "Internal Revenue Code" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.
- "Maturity" means, when used with respect to any Security, the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.
- "Notice of Default" means a written notice of the kind specified in Section 5.1.
- "Officer" means the Chief Executive Officer, any Vice President, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary, of the Company.
- "Officer's Certificate" means a certificate signed by an Officer of the Company (or any Person designated in writing by an Officer of the Company as authorized to execute and deliver Officer's Certificates) and delivered to the Trustee.

"<u>Opinion of Counsel</u>" means a written opinion of counsel (who may be counsel for the Company or the Guarantor) and which shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of the Company or the Guarantor. Opinions of Counsel required to be delivered under this Indenture may have qualifications customary for opinions of the type required.

"Original Issue Discount Security" means any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.2.

"Outstanding" means, when used with respect to Securities, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

- (1) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;
- (2) Securities for whose payment or redemption money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities; provided that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;
- (3) Securities as to which Defeasance has been effected pursuant to Section 13.2; and
- (4) Securities which have been paid pursuant to <u>Section 3.6</u> or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a bona fide purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company;

provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given, made or taken any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action hereunder as of any date, (A) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount of the principal thereof which would be due and payable as of such date upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof to such date pursuant to Section 5.2, (B) if, as of such date, the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of a Security is not determinable, the principal amount of such Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount as specified or determined as contemplated by Section 3.1, (C) the principal amount of a Security denominated in one or more foreign currencies, composite currencies or currency units which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the U.S. dollar equivalent, determined as of such date in the manner provided as contemplated by Section 3.1, of the principal amount of such Security (or, in the case of a Security described in clause (A) or (B) above, of the amount determined as provided in such clause), and (D) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the

"<u>Paying Agent</u>" means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any Securities on behalf of the Company. The Company initially authorizes and appoints the Trustee as the Paying Agent for each series of the Securities.

- "Person" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.
- "<u>Place of Payment</u>" means, when used with respect to the Securities of any series, the place or places where the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Securities of such series are payable as specified as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u>.
- "Predecessor Security" means, with respect to any particular Security, every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 3.6 in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security.
- "Redemption Date" means, when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.
- "Redemption Price" means, when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.
- "Regular Record Date" means, for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Securities of any series, the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 3.1.
- "Repayment Date" means, with used with respect to a Security to be repaid at the option of a Holder, the date fixed for such repayment by or pursuant to this Indenture.
- "Responsible Officer" shall mean, when used with respect to the Trustee, any officer within the corporate trust department of the Trustee, including any managing director, director, vice president, assistant vice president, assistant secretary, assistant treasurer, associate, trust officer or any other officer of the Trustee who customarily performs functions similar to those performed by the persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of such person's knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.
- "<u>Securities</u>" has the meaning specified in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.
- "Securities Act" means the U.S. Securities Act of 1933 and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time.
- "Security Register" and "Security Registrar" have the respective meanings specified in Section 3.5.
- "Special Record Date" means, for the payment of any Defaulted Interest, a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 3.7.
- "Stated Maturity" means, when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.
- "Subsidiary" means a corporation more than 50% of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries, or by the Company and one or more other Subsidiaries. For purposes of this definition, "voting stock" means stock which ordinarily has voting power for the election of directors, whether at all times or only so long as no senior class of stock has such voting power by reason of any contingency.
- "Successor" has the meaning specified in Section 8.1.

"Supplemental Indenture" means an indenture supplement hereto as such Supplemental Indenture may be originally executed, or as it may from time to time be supplemented, modified or amended, as provided herein and therein.

"Trust Indenture Act" means the U.S. Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date as of which this Indenture was executed; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in the event the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 is amended after such date, "Trust Indenture Act" means, to the extent required by any such amendment, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as so amended.

"Trustee" means the Person named as the "Trustee" in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter "Trustee" shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such Person, "Trustee" as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

"U.S. Government Obligation" has the meaning specified in Section 13.4(1).

"Vice President" means, when used with respect to the Company or the Trustee, any vice president, whether or not designated by a number or a word or words added before or after the title "vice president."

# Section 1.2. Compliance Certificates and Opinions.

Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (except for certificates provided for in Section 10.4) shall include:

- (1) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto:
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he or she has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him or her to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- (4) a statement as to whether, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

#### Section 1.3. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an Officer (or any Person designated in writing by an Officer of the Company as authorized to execute and deliver the Securities) may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such Officer (or any such Person designated in writing by an Officer of the Company as authorized to execute and deliver the Securities) knows, or in the

exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which such Officer's (or such Person's) certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or any Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an Officer or Officers of the Company (or any Person or Persons designated in writing by an Officer of the Company as authorized to execute and deliver the Securities) stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous. Counsel delivering an Opinion of Counsel may also rely as to factual matters on certificates of governmental or other officials customary for opinions of the type required.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

#### Section 1.4. Acts of Holders; Record Dates.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given, made or taken by Holders may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by an agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company and the Guarantor. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and, subject to Section 6.1, conclusive in favor of the Trustee, the Company and the Guarantor, if made in the manner provided in this Section 1.4.

The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved in any manner which the Trustee reasonably deems sufficient. Where such execution is by a Person acting in a capacity other than such Person's individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of such Person's authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient.

The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security Register.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

The Company may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to give, make or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided or permitted by this Indenture to be given, made or taken by Holders of Securities of such series; provided that the Company may not set a record date for, and the provisions of this paragraph shall not apply with respect to, the giving or making of any notice, declaration, request or direction referred to in the next paragraph. If any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on such record date, and no other Holders, shall be entitled to take the relevant action, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such action shall be effective hereunder unless taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prevent the Company from setting a new record date for any action for which a record date has previously been set pursuant to this paragraph (whereupon the record date previously set shall automatically and with no action by any Person be cancelled and of no effect), and nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to render

ineffective any action taken by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on the date such action is taken. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Company, at its own expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Trustee in writing and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in <u>Sections 1.5</u> and <u>1.6</u>.

The Trustee may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Outstanding Securities of any series entitled to join in the giving or making of (i) any Notice of Default, (ii) any declaration of acceleration referred to in Section 5.2, (iii) any request to institute proceedings referred to in Section 5.7(2) or (iv) any direction referred to in Section 5.11, in each case with respect to Securities of such series. If any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Holders of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date, and no other Holders, shall be entitled to join in such notice, declaration, request or direction, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided that no such action shall be effective hereunder unless taken on or prior to the applicable Expiration Date by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of such series on such record date. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prevent the Trustee from setting a new record date for any action for which a record date has previously been set pursuant to this paragraph (whereupon the record date previously set shall automatically and with no action by any Person be cancelled and of no effect), and nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to render ineffective any action taken by Holders of the requisite principal amount of Outstanding Securities of the relevant series on the date such action is taken. Promptly after any record date is set pursuant to this paragraph, the Trustee, at the Company's expense, shall cause notice of such record date, the proposed action by Holders and the applicable Expiration Date to be given to the Company in writing and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in Sections 1.5 and 1.6.

With respect to any record date set pursuant to this Section 1.4, the party hereto which sets such record dates may designate any day as the "Expiration Date" and from time to time may change the Expiration Date to any earlier or later day; provided that no such change shall be effective unless notice of the proposed new Expiration Date is given to the other party hereto in writing, and to each Holder of Securities of the relevant series in the manner set forth in Section 1.6, on or prior to the existing Expiration Date. If an Expiration Date is not designated with respect to any record date set pursuant to this Section 1.4, the party hereto which set such record date shall be deemed to have initially designated the 180th day after such record date as the Expiration Date with respect thereto, subject to its right to change the Expiration Date as provided in this paragraph.

Without limiting the foregoing, a Holder entitled hereunder to take any action hereunder with regard to any particular Security may do so with regard to all or any part of the principal amount of such Security or by one or more duly appointed agents each of which may do so pursuant to such appointment with regard to all or any part of such principal amount.

# Section 1.5. Notices, Etc., to Trustee, the Company and Guarantor.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

- (1) the Trustee by any Holder, by the Company or by the Guarantor shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if made, given, furnished or filed in writing (which may be by facsimile, overnight courier service or electronic mail) to or with the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office at the location specified in Section 1.1; or
- (2) the Company or the Guarantor by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, which may be facsimile, overnight courier service or electronic mail, to the Company or the Guarantor addressed to the attention of the Treasurer of the Company or the Guarantor at the address of the Company's or the Guarantor's principal office specified in writing to the Trustee by the Company or the Guarantor and, until further notice, at 6001 Bollinger Canyon Road, San Ramon, CA 94583. Attention: Treasurer.

In addition to the foregoing, the Trustee agrees to accept and act upon notice, instructions or directions pursuant to this Indenture sent by unsecured e-mail, facsimile transmission or other similar unsecured electronic methods. If the party elects to give the Trustee e-mail or facsimile instructions (or instructions by a similar electronic method) and the Trustee in its discretion elects to act upon such instructions, the Trustee's understanding of such instructions shall be deemed controlling. The Trustee shall not be liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from the Trustee's reliance upon and compliance with such instructions notwithstanding such instructions conflict or are inconsistent with a subsequent written instruction.

# Section 1.6. Notice to Holders; Waiver.

Where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder affected by such event, at such Holder's address as it appears in the Security Register, or in the case of a Global Security, sent in accordance with the Applicable Procedures of the Depositary, not later than the latest date, if any, and not earlier than the earliest date, if any, prescribed for the giving of such notice. In any case where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders. Any notice when mailed to a Holder in the aforesaid manner shall be conclusively deemed to have been received by such Holder whether or not actually received by such Holder. Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case by reason of the suspension of regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such alternate notification as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification for every purpose hereunder.

Where this Indenture provides for notice of any event to a Holder of a Global Security, such notice shall be sufficiently given if given to the Depositary for such Security (or its designee), pursuant to the Applicable Procedures of the Depositary, not later than the latest date, if any, and not earlier than the earliest date, if any, prescribed for the giving of such notice.

# Section 1.7. Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.

If any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act which is required under such Act to be a part of and govern this Indenture, the latter provision shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act which may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or to be excluded, as the case may be.

# Section 1.8. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

## Section 1.9. Successors and Assigns.

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not. All agreements of the Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not. All covenants and agreements in the Guaranty by the Guarantor shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

#### Section 1.10. Separability Clause.

In case any provision in this Indenture, including the Guaranty, or in the Securities shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

# Section 1.11. Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture, including the Guaranty, or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder and the Holders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

#### Section 1.12. Governing Law.

This Indenture, including the Guaranty, and the Securities shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of New York.

#### Section 1.13. Legal Holidays.

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date or Stated Maturity of any Security shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Securities (other than a provision of any Security which specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu of this Section 1.13)) payment of principal and premium, if any, or interest, or the Redemption Price of such Security, shall not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Repayment Date, or at the Stated Maturity and no additional interest shall accrue. In the case, however, of Securities of a series bearing interest at a floating rate based on the London interbank offered rate (LIBOR), if any Interest Payment Date (other than the Redemption Date, Repayment Date or Stated Maturity) would otherwise be a date that is not a Business Day, then the Interest Payment Date shall be postponed to the following date which is a Business Day, unless that Business Day falls in the next succeeding calendar month, in which case the Interest Payment Date will be the Business Day immediately preceding the scheduled Interest Payment Date. No interest shall accrue for the period from and after any such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date, Stated Maturity or conversion date, as the case may be, to the date of such payment.

# Section 1.14. No Recourse Against Others.

No recourse shall be had for the payment of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest, if any, on any Security of any series or the Guaranty thereof, or for any claim based thereon, or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of this Indenture, against any incorporator, shareholder, officer or director, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or the Guarantor or any successor corporation of the Company or the Guarantor, either directly or indirectly through the Company or the Guarantor or any successor corporation of the Company or the Guarantor, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law or by the enforcement of any assessment of penalty or otherwise; it being expressly agreed and understood that this Indenture, all the Securities of each series and the Guaranty thereof are solely corporate obligations, and that no personal liability whatsoever shall attach to, or is incurred by, any incorporator, shareholder, officer or director, past, present or future, of the Company or the Guarantor or of any successor corporation of the Company or the Guarantor, either directly or indirectly through the Company or the Guarantor or any successor corporation of the Company or the Guarantor, because of the incurring of the indebtedness hereby authorized or under or by reason of any of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture, in any of the Securities of any series or any Guaranty thereof, or to be implied herefrom or therefrom; and that all such personal liability is hereby expressly released and waived as a condition of, and as part of the consideration for, the execution of this Indenture, the issuance of the Securities of each series and the Guaranty thereof.

#### Section 1.15. WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL.

EACH OF THE COMPANY, THE GUARANTOR, HOLDERS AND THE TRUSTEE HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS INDENTURE, THE SECURITIES, THE GUARANTY OR THE TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

# ARTICLE II SECURITY FORMS

#### Section 2.1. Forms Generally.

The Securities of each series (including the notation thereon relating to the Guaranty) shall be in substantially such form or forms as shall be established by or pursuant to a Certified Resolution or, subject to Section 3.3, set forth in, or determined in the manner provided in, an Officer's Certificate pursuant to a Certified Resolution, or in one or more Supplemental Indentures hereto, and in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with applicable tax laws or the rules of any securities exchange or Depositary therefor or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the Officer (or any Person designated in writing by an Officer of the Company as authorized to execute and deliver the Securities) executing such Securities, as evidenced by his or her execution thereof. If the form of Securities of any series is established by action taken pursuant to a Certified Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 3.3 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities. If all of the Securities of any series established by action taken pursuant to a Certified Resolution are not to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver a record of such action at the time of issuance of each Security of such series, but an appropriate record of such action shall be delivered at or before the time of issuance of the first Security of such series.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the Officer (or any Person designated in writing by an Officer of the Company as authorized to execute and deliver the Securities) executing such Securities, as evidenced by his or her execution of such Securities.

# Section 2.2. Form of Legend for Global Securities.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u> for the Securities evidenced thereby or as required by Applicable Procedures, every Global Security authenticated and delivered hereunder shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

[Insert, if applicable — UNLESS THIS SECURITY IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY, TO THE ISSUER OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE EVIDENCING THE SECURITY ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITARY), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO NOMINEES OF THE DEPOSITARY OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL SECURITY SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO ON THE REVERSE HEREOF.]

[Insert, if applicable — THIS SECURITY IS A GLOBAL SECURITY WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF THE DEPOSITARY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE EXCHANGED IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR A SECURITY REGISTERED, AND NO TRANSFER OF THIS SECURITY IN WHOLE OR IN PART MAY BE REGISTERED, IN THE NAME OF ANY PERSON OTHER THAN THE DEPOSITARY OR SUCH NOMINEE THEREOF, EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE.]

#### Section 2.3. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.

The Trustee's certificates of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

Dated:	DEUTSCHE BANK TRUST COMPANY AMERICAS, as Trustee
	By: Authorized Signatory

# ARTICLE III THE SECURITIES

#### Section 3.1. Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to (a) a Certified Resolution or pursuant to authority granted by a Certified Resolution and, subject to Section 3.3, set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officer's Certificate, or (b) one or more Supplemental Indentures hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series:

- (1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from Securities of any other series);
- (2) the limit, if any, on the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 3.4, Section 3.5, Section 3.6, Section 9.6 or Section 11.7 and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 3.3, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder); provided, however, that the authorized aggregate principal amount of such series may from time to time be increased above such amount by a Certified Resolution to such effect;
- (3) the price or prices at which the Securities will be sold;
- (4) the Person to whom any interest on a Security of the series shall be payable, if other than the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest;

- (5) the date or dates on which the principal and premium, if any, of any Securities of the series is payable or the method used to determine or extend those dates:
- (6) the rate or rates (which may be fixed or floating) at which any Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, or the method by which such rate or rates shall be determined, the date or dates from which any such interest shall accrue, or the method by which such date or dates shall be determined, the Interest Payment Dates on which any such interest shall be payable and the Regular Record Date, if any, for any such interest payable on any Interest Payment Date, or the method by which such date or dates shall be determined, and the basis upon which interest shall be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, the right, if any, to extend or defer interest payments and the duration of such extension or deferral;
- (7) the place or places where the principal of and any premium and interest on any Securities of the series shall be payable, the place or places where the Securities of such series may be presented for payment at maturity, registration of transfer or exchange, the place or places where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of such series may be made and the manner in which any payment may be made;
- (8) the period or periods within which or the date or dates on which, the price or prices at which, the currency or currency units in which, and the terms and conditions upon which any Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company and, if other than by a Certified Resolution, the manner in which any election by the Company to redeem the Securities shall be evidenced;
- (9) the obligation or the right, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase any Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund, amortization or analogous provisions thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, the currency or currency units in which, and the terms and conditions upon which any Securities of the series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (10) if other than denominations of \$2,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof, the denominations in which any Securities of the series shall be issuable;
- (11) if other than the Trustee, the identity of each Security Registrar and/or Paying Agent;
- (12) if the amount of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any Securities of the series may be determined with reference to a financial or economic measure or index or pursuant to a formula, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;
- (13) if other than the currency of the United States of America, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any Securities of the series shall be payable and the manner of determining the equivalent thereof in the currency of the United States of America for any purpose, including for purposes of the definition of "Outstanding" in Section 1.1;
- (14) if the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any Securities of the series is to be payable, at the election of the Company or the Holder thereof, in one or more currencies or currency units other than that or those in which such Securities are stated to be payable, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on such Securities as to which such election is made shall be payable, the periods within which or the dates on which and the terms and conditions upon which such election is to be made and the amount so payable (or the manner in which such amount shall be determined);
- (15) if provisions for the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture other than as set forth in <u>Section 4.1</u> shall apply to the Securities of that series:

- (16) if other than the entire principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of any Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.2 or the method by which such portion shall be determined;
- if the principal amount payable at the Stated Maturity of any Securities of the series will not be determinable as of any one or more dates prior to the Stated Maturity, the amount which shall be deemed to be the principal amount of such Securities as of any such date for any purpose thereunder or hereunder, including the principal amount thereof which shall be due and payable upon any Maturity other than the Stated Maturity or which shall be deemed to be Outstanding as of any date prior to the Stated Maturity (or, in any such case, the manner in which such amount deemed to be the principal amount shall be determined);
- (18) if other than by a Certified Resolution, the manner in which any election by the Company to defease any Securities of the series pursuant to Section 13.2 or Section 13.3 shall be evidenced; whether any Securities of the series other than Securities denominated in U.S. dollars and bearing interest at a fixed rate are to be subject to Section 13.2 or Section 13.3; or, in the case of Securities denominated in U.S. dollars and bearing interest at a fixed rate, if applicable, that the Securities of the series, in whole or any specified part, shall not be defeasible pursuant to Section 13.2 or Section 13.3 or both such Sections;
- (19) if applicable, that any Securities of the series shall be issuable in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Securities and, in such case, the respective Depositaries for such Global Securities, the form of any legend or legends which shall be borne by any such Global Security in addition to or in lieu of that set forth in Section 2.2 and any circumstances in addition to or in lieu of those set forth in clause (2) of the last paragraph of Section 3.5 in which any such Global Security may be exchanged in whole or in part for Securities registered, and any transfer of such Global Security in whole or in part may be registered, in the name or names of Persons other than the Depositary for such Global Security or a nominee thereof;
- (20) any addition to, deletion from or change in the Events of Default which applies to any Securities of the series and any change in the right of the Trustee or the requisite Holders of such Securities to declare the principal amount thereof due and payable pursuant to <u>Section 5.2</u>;
- (21) any addition to, deletion from or change in the covenants set forth in <u>Article X</u> which applies to Securities of the series;
- (22) whether the Securities of the series will be secured by any collateral and, if so, the terms and conditions upon which such Securities shall be secured and, if applicable, upon which such liens may be subordinated to other liens securing other indebtedness of the Company;
- (23) the exchanges, if any, on which the Securities may be listed; and
- (24) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, except as permitted by Section 9.1).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to such Certified Resolution or Officer's Certificate referred to above and, subject to Section 3.3, set forth in such Officer's Certificate referred to above or in any such Supplemental Indenture hereto. All Securities of one series need not be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened for issuances of additional Securities of such series; provided that if such additional Securities are not fungible with the then-outstanding Securities of such series for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the additional Securities shall have a separate CUSIP number, subject to Section 3.11. Securities may differ between series in respect of any matters.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Certified Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officer's Certificate setting forth the terms of the series.

### Section 3.2. Denominations.

The Securities of each series shall be issuable only in registered form without coupons and only in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 3.1. In the absence of any such specified denomination with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series shall be issuable in denominations of \$2,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

#### Section 3.3. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

The Securities shall be executed (a) on behalf of the Company by an Officer (other than the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary) of the Company (or any Person designated in writing by an Officer of the Company as authorized to execute and deliver the Securities) and the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and (b) on behalf of the Guarantor by the Chief Executive Officer, any Vice President, the Treasurer, or any Assistant Treasurer of the Guarantor (or any person designated in writing by any such officer of the Guarantor as authorized to execute and deliver the Guaranty) and the Secretary of an Assistant Secretary of the Guarantor. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities may be manual or a facsimile thereof.

Securities and the Guaranty endorsed thereon bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company or the Guarantor shall bind the Company or the Guarantor, as applicable, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities and the Guaranty endorsed thereon or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities and the Guaranty endorsed thereon.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company and the Guarantor to the Trustee for authentication, together with an Officer's Certificate and a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities with the Guaranty endorsed thereon, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities. If the form or terms of the Securities of the series have been established by or pursuant to one or more Certified Resolutions or pursuant to authority granted by one or more Certified Resolutions as permitted by Section 2.1 and Section 3.1, in authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be provided with, and, subject to Section 6.1, shall be fully protected in conclusively relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating,

- (1) if the form of such Securities has been established by or pursuant to Certified Resolution or pursuant to authority granted by one or more Certified Resolutions as permitted by <u>Section 2.1</u>, that such form has been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;
- (2) if the terms of such Securities have been established by or pursuant to Certified Resolution or pursuant to authority granted by one or more Certified Resolutions as permitted by Section 3.1, that such terms have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and
- (3) that such Securities and the Guaranty endorsed thereon, when authenticated by the Trustee and issued and delivered by the Company and the Guarantor in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company and the Guarantor, as applicable, enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to (i) the effects of bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally, (ii) general equitable principles and (iii) an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing.

If such form or terms have been so established, the Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will materially adversely affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.1 and of the preceding paragraph of this Section 3.3, if all Securities of a series are not to be originally issued at one time, including in the event that the aggregate principal amount of a series of Outstanding Securities is increased as contemplated by Section 3.1, it shall not be necessary to deliver the Officer's Certificate, Certified Resolution or Supplemental Indenture otherwise required pursuant to Section 3.1 or the Company Order and Opinion of Counsel otherwise required pursuant to this Section 3.3 at or prior to the authentication of each Security of such series if such documents are delivered at or prior to the authentication upon original issuance of the first Security of such series to be issued.

### Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

No Security shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein executed by the Trustee by manual or electronic signature, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder. Except in the case of Securities of any series as to which it is specified, as contemplated by Section 3.1, that such Securities shall be issued initially in definitive certificated form, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver one or more Global Securities with respect to each series of Securities that (i) shall represent an aggregate amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of the initially issued Securities of such series, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or the nominee of the Depositary, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction, (iv) shall bear a legend substantially in the form required in Section 2.3 and (v) shall bear such other legends or endorsements as contemplated by Section 2.1. Neither the Trustee nor any agent shall have any responsibility or liability for any actions taken or not taken by the Depositary.

# Section 3.4. Temporary Securities.

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and, upon Company Order, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities of such series in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

If temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of such series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for such series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor one or more definitive Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and aggregate principal amount. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series and tenor.

# Section 3.5. <u>Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange</u>.

The Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee a register (the register maintained in such office and in any other office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes collectively referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Securities and of transfers of Securities. The Trustee is hereby appointed "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering Securities and transfers of Securities as herein provided.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Security of a series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for such series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and principal amount.

At the option of the Holder, Securities of any series may be exchanged for other Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of like tenor and principal amount, upon surrender of the Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Notwithstanding the provisions contained in this <u>Section 3.5</u> or as otherwise provided in this Indenture, the Company shall not be required to exchange or transfer any Securities called or selected for redemption in whole or in part, except in the case of Securities called for redemption in part, the portion thereof not so called for redemption in whole or in part.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed, by the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 3.4, Section 9.6 or Section 11.7 not involving any transfer.

The provisions of clauses (1), (2), (3) and (4) of this paragraph shall apply only to Global Securities:

- (1) Each Global Security authenticated under this Indenture shall be registered in the name of the Depositary designated for such Global Security or a nominee thereof and delivered to such Depositary or a nominee thereof or custodian therefor, and each such Global Security shall constitute a single Security for all purposes of this Indenture.
- (2) Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, and subject to such applicable provisions, if any, as may be specified as contemplated by Section 3.1, no Global Security may be exchanged in whole or in part for Securities registered, and no transfer of a Global Security in whole or in part may be registered, in the name of any Person other than the Depositary for such Global Security or a nominee thereof unless (A) such Depositary has notified the Company that it is unwilling or unable or no longer permitted under applicable law to continue as Depositary for such Global Security, (B) there shall have occurred and be continuing an Event of Default with respect to such Global Security, (C) the Company so directs the Trustee by a Company Order or (D) there shall exist such circumstances, if any, in addition to or in lieu of the foregoing as have been specified for this purpose as contemplated by Section 3.1.
- (3) Subject to clause (2) above, and subject to such applicable provisions, if any, as may be specified as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u>, any exchange of a Global Security for other Securities may be made in whole or in part, and all Securities issued in exchange for a Global Security or any portion thereof shall be registered in such names as the Depositary for such Global Security shall direct.

(4) Every Security authenticated and delivered upon registration or transfer of, or in exchange for or in lieu of, a Global Security or any portion thereof, whether pursuant to this Section 3.5, Section 3.4, Section 3.6, Section 9.6 or Section 11.7 or otherwise, shall be authenticated and delivered in the form of, and shall be, a Global Security, unless such Security is registered in the name of a Person other than the Depositary for such Global Security or a nominee thereof.

The Trustee shall have no obligation or duty to monitor, determine or inquire as to compliance with any restrictions on transfer imposed under this Indenture or under applicable law with respect to any transfer of any interest in any Security (including any transfers between or among Depositary participants or beneficial owners of interests in any Global Security) other than to require delivery of such certificates and other documentation or evidence as are expressly required by, and to do so if and when expressly required by the terms of, this Indenture, and to examine the same to determine substantial compliance as to form with the express requirements hereof.

Neither the Trustee nor any agent of the Trustee shall have any responsibility for any actions taken or not taken by the Depositary.

### Section 3.6. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.

If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, upon receipt of a Company Order, authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding and shall cancel and dispose of such mutilated security in accordance with its customary procedures.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (1) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (2) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order, shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding.

In case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this <u>Section 3.6</u>, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of counsel to the Company and the fees and expenses of the Trustee and its counsel) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this <u>Section 3.6</u> in lieu of any mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of such series duly issued bereunder.

The provisions of this <u>Section 3.6</u> are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

# Section 3.7. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved.

Except as otherwise provided as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u> with respect to any series of Securities, interest on any Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest.

Any interest on any Security of any series which is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "<u>Defaulted Interest</u>") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (1) or (2) below:

- (1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest payable on Securities of a series to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Company shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall in the name and at the expense of the Company, cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be given to each Holder of Securities of such series in the manner set forth in Section 1.6, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been so mailed, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (2).
- (2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Securities of any series in any other lawful manner that (a) is not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed and (b) does not result in the Securities ceasing to be in registered form under Section 163(f) of the Internal Revenue Code, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this <u>Section 3.7</u>, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

# Section 3.8. Persons Deemed Owners.

Prior to due presentment of a Security for payment, registration of transfer or exchange, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of and premium, if any, and, subject to Section 3.7, any interest on such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

None of the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Global Security or maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

#### Section 3.9. Cancellation.

All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, registration of transfer or exchange or conversion or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee and shall be promptly cancelled by it. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities cancelled as provided in this Section 3.9, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All cancelled Securities held by the Trustee shall be disposed of in accordance with its customary procedures. The Trustee shall provide the Company a list of all Securities that have been cancelled from time to time as requested by the Company.

# Section 3.10. Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u> for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

#### Section 3.11. CUSIP Numbers.

The Company in issuing any series of the Securities may use "CUSIP" or "ISIN" numbers and/or other similar numbers, if then generally in use, and thereafter with respect to such series, the Trustee may use such numbers in any notice of redemption with respect to such series; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities of such series or as contained in any notice of a redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities of such series, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee in writing of any change in the "CUSIP" numbers, "ISIN" numbers and/or other similar numbers.

# ARTICLE IV SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

# Section 4.1. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

This Indenture shall, upon Company Request, cease to be of further effect with respect to any series of Securities specified in such Company Request (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities of such series herein expressly provided for) and the Guaranty of such Securities, and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series, when:

- (1) either
  - (A) all Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (i) Securities which have been mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in <u>Section 3.6</u> and (ii) Securities for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in <u>Section 10.3</u>) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or
  - (B) all such Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation
    - (i) have become due and payable, or
    - (ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year of the date of deposit, or

(iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and the Company, in the case of (i), (ii) or (iii) above, has irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for such purpose money in an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal and premium, if any, and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be;

- (2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and
- (3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series have been complied with.

At such time as the Company shall have effected such satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to any series of Securities, the Guarantor shall (except as provided in the next succeeding paragraph) be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged from all of its obligations under its Guaranty of the Securities of such series and all of its other obligations under this Indenture in respect of the Securities of such series, without any action by the Company, the Guarantor or the Trustee and without the consent of the Holders of any Securities.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee under <u>Section 6.7</u> and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (B) of clause (1) of this <u>Section 4.1</u>, the obligations of the Trustee under <u>Section 4.2</u> and the last paragraph of <u>Section 10.3</u> shall survive such satisfaction and discharge.

# Section 4.2. Application of Trust Money.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 10.3, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.1 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the applicable series of Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal and premium, if any, and interest for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee. The Company may direct by a Company Order the investment of any money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.1, without distinction between principal and income, in (1) United States Treasury securities with a maturity of one year or less or (2) a money market fund that invests solely in short-term United States Treasury securities (including money market funds for which the Trustee or an affiliate of the Trustee serves as investment advisor, administrator, shareholder, servicing agent and/or custodian or sub-custodian, notwithstanding that (a) the Trustee charges and collects fees and expenses from such funds for services rendered and (b) the Trustee charges and collects fees and expenses for services rendered pursuant to this Indenture at any time) and from time to time the Company may direct the reinvestment of all or a portion of such money in other securities or funds meeting the criteria specified in clause (1) or (2) of this Section 4.2.

# ARTICLE V REMEDIES

Section 5.1. Events of Default. "Event of Default", wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

(1) default in the payment of any installment of interest upon any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or

- (2) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of that series at its Maturity; or
- (3) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a Security of that series; or
- (4) default in the performance or breach of any covenant or warranty of the Company in this Indenture (other than a covenant or warranty a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of a particular series of Securities other than that series) and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 90 days after there has been given, by overnight courier service, electronic transmission or registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of the affected series (voting as a single class) a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder; or
- (5) the entry by a court having jurisdiction in the premises of (i) a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company or the Guarantor in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or (ii) a decree or order appointing a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator (or similar official) of the Company or the Guarantor, or ordering the winding-up or liquidation of its respective affairs and such decree or order shall remain unstayed and in effect for a period of 90 consecutive days; or
- (6) the commencement by the Company or the Guarantor of a voluntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or the consent by it to the entry of an order for relief in an involuntary case in respect of it under any such law, or the consent by it to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, sequestrator (or similar official) of the Company or the Guarantor, or the making by it of any general assignment for the benefit of creditors; or
- (7) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series.

#### Section 5.2. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding (other than an Event of Default specified in Section 5.1(5) or (6) with respect to the Company) occurs and is continuing, then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series may declare the principal amount of all the Securities of such series (or, if any Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount of such Securities as may be specified by the terms thereof), together with any accrued and unpaid interest thereon, to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company and the Guarantor (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration, such principal amount (or specified amount), together with any accrued and unpaid interest thereon, shall become immediately due and payable. If an Event of Default specified in Section 5.1(5) or (6) with respect to the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs, the principal amount of all the Securities of such series (or, in the case of any Security of such series which specifies an amount to be due and payable thereon upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof, such amount as may be specified by the terms thereof), together with any accrued and unpaid interest thereon, shall automatically, and without any declaration or other action on the part of the Trustee or any Holder, become immediately due and payable. Upon payment of such amount, all obligations of the Company in respect of the payment of principal and interest of the Securities of such series shall terminate.

Except as may otherwise be provided pursuant to Section 3.1 for all or any specific Securities of any series, at any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to the Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article V provided, the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, by written notice to the Company, the Guarantor and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

- (1) the Company or the Guarantor has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay:
  - (A) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel,
  - (B) all overdue interest on all Securities of such series,
  - (C) the principal of and premium, if any, on any Securities of such series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and any interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in the Securities of such series, and
  - (D) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue interest at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities.
- (2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of such series, other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities of such series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in <u>Section 5.12</u>.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

# Section 5.3. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

The Company covenants that if (1) default is made in the payment of any interest on any Security when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days or (2) default is made in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, on any Security at the Maturity thereof, the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to it, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities for principal and premium, if any, and interest and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, interest on any overdue principal and premium and on any overdue interest, at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem necessary to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

# Section 5.4. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of any judicial proceeding relative to the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities, including the Guarantor), its property or its creditors, the Trustee shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise, to take any and all actions authorized under the Trust Indenture Act in order to have claims of the Holders and the Trustee allowed in any such proceeding. In particular, the Trustee shall be authorized to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same; and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it and any predecessor Trustee under Section 6.7.

No provision of this Indenture shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Trustee may, on behalf of the Holders, vote for the election of a trustee in bankruptcy or similar official and be a member of a creditors' or other similar committee.

# Section 5.5. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities.

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, any predecessor Trustee under Section 6.7, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

#### Section 5.6. Application of Money Collected.

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this <u>Article V</u> shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal or premium, if any, or interest, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee, its agents and its counsel under <u>Section 6.7</u>;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind (other than contractual subordination agreements pursuant to the Indenture), according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal and premium, if any, and interest, respectively; and

THIRD: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company.

# Section 5.7. Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator or sequestrator (or similar official) or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

- (1) Such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series;
- (2) the Holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;
- (3) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against the losses, costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;
- (4) the Trustee has failed to institute any such proceeding for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity; and

(5) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders (it being understood that the Trustee does not have an affirmative duty to ascertain whether or not such actions are unduly prejudicial to such Holders) or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all of such Holders.

# Section 5.8. <u>Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal</u>, <u>Premium and Interest</u>.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of and premium, if any, and, subject to Section 3.7, interest on such Security on the respective Stated Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption or repayment, on the Redemption Date or date for repayment, as the case may be), and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

#### Section 5.9. Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of Section 3.6, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

# Section 5.10. Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this <u>Article V</u> or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

#### Section 5.11. Control by Holders.

The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such series; provided that

- (1) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture, and
- (2) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction.

#### Section 5.12. Waiver of Past Defaults.

The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default

- (1) in the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any Security of such series, or
- (2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under <u>Article IX</u> cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

#### Section 5.13. Undertaking for Costs.

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, a court may require any party litigant in such suit to file an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and may assess reasonable costs against any such party litigant, in the manner and to the extent provided in the Trust Indenture Act; provided that neither this Section 5.13 nor the Trust Indenture Act shall be deemed to authorize any court to require such an undertaking or to make such an assessment in any suit instituted by the Company, the Guarantor or the Trustee, a suit by a Holder under Section 5.8, or a suit by Holders of more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities.

#### Section 5.14. Waiver of Usury, Stay or Extension Laws.

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any usury, stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

#### Section 5.15. Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

#### ARTICLE VI THE TRUSTEE

# Section 6.1. Certain Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee.

- (1) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default with respect to any series of Securities,
  - (A) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee with respect to such series; and
  - (B) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may rely with respect to the Securities of such series, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein).

- (2) In case an Event of Default with respect to any series of Securities has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his or her own affairs.
- (3) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:
  - (A) this <u>Section 6.1(3)</u> shall not be construed to limit the effect of <u>Section 6.1(1)</u>;
  - (B) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;
  - (C) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, determined as provided in <a href="Section 1.1">Section 1.4</a> and <a href="Section 5.11">Section 5.11</a>, relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series; and
  - (D) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.
- (4) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section 6.1.

#### Section 6.2. Notice of Defaults.

If a Default or an Event of Default occurs with respect to Securities of any series and is continuing and if it is actually known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, the Trustee shall send to each Holder of Securities of such series notice of the Default within 90 days after it is known to a Responsible Officer or written notice of it is received by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee. Except in the case of a Default in payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest on any Security, the Trustee may withhold the notice if and so long as it in good faith determines that withholding the notice is not opposed to the interests of Holders of Securities of such series.

# Section 6.3. Certain Rights of Trustee.

Subject to the provisions of <u>Section 6.1</u>:

- (1) the Trustee may conclusively rely and shall be fully protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;
- (2) if so requested by the Trustee, any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order, and any resolution of the Board of Directors shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Certified Resolution;

- (3) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, conclusively rely upon an Officer's Certificate;
- (4) the Trustee may consult with counsel of its selection and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;
- (5) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee security or indemnity reasonably satisfactory to it against the losses, costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;
- (6) the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney at the sole cost of the Company and shall incur no liability or additional liability of any kind by reason of such inquiry or investigation;
- (7) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;
- (8) the rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder and to its agents;
- (9) the Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken, suffered, or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and reasonably believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;
- (10) in no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential losses or damages of any kind whatsoever (including, but not limited to, loss of profit) irrespective of whether the Trustee has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action;
- (11) in no event shall the Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, epidemics, acts of war or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services (it being understood that the Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to avoid and mitigate the effects of such occurrences and to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances);
- (12) the Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default or be required to act (including the sending of any notices) unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a default shall have been received by the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture;

- (13) the Trustee may request that the Company deliver a certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture;
- (14) the permissive rights of the Trustee enumerated herein shall not be construed as duties;
- (15) under no circumstances shall the Trustee be liable in its individual capacity for any of the Company's obligations evidenced by the Securities; and
- (16) the Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or surety in respect of the performance of its powers and duties hereunder.

# Section 6.4. Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company or the Guarantor, as applicable, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof. The Trustee shall not be responsible for and makes no representation as to any statement in any prospectus or other offering document related to the issuance of the Securities, other than with respect to written information furnished to the Company by the Trustee expressly for use therein.

#### Section 6.5. May Hold Securities.

The Trustee, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company or the Guarantor, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to <u>Section 6.8</u> and <u>Section 6.13</u>, may otherwise deal with the Company and the Guarantor with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other agent.

# Section 6.6. Money Held in Trust.

Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed with the Company or the Guarantor.

#### Section 6.7. Compensation and Reimbursement.

#### The Company agrees

- (1) to pay to the Trustee from time to time such reasonable compensation as shall be agreed to in writing between the Company and the Trustee for all services rendered by it hereunder (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust);
- (2) to reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the reasonable expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as shall have been caused by its negligence or willful misconduct, and the Trustee shall provide the Company reasonable notice of any expenditure not in the ordinary course of business; and
- (3) to indemnify the Trustee, and its officers, directors, employees, agents and affiliates for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability, claim or expense incurred without negligence or willful misconduct on its part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder and the enforcement of this Indenture, including the reasonable costs and expenses and defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder.

The Trustee shall notify the Company promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services in connection with an Event of Default specified in <u>Section 5.1(5)</u> or <u>(6)</u>, the expenses (including the reasonable charges and expenses of its counsel) and the compensation for the services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law.

The Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Securities as to all property and funds held by it hereunder for any amount owing it or any predecessor Trustee pursuant to this <u>Section 6.7</u>, except with respect to funds held in trust for the benefit of the Holders of Securities.

The provisions of this Section 6.7 shall survive the termination of this Indenture and the resignation or removal of the Trustee.

# Section 6.8. Conflicting Interests.

If the Trustee has or shall acquire a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall either eliminate such interest or resign, to the extent and in the manner provided by, and subject to the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act and this Indenture.

To the extent permitted by the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have a conflicting interest by virtue of being a trustee under this Indenture with respect to Securities of more than one series.

# Section 6.9. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.

There shall at all times be one (and only one) Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of each series, which may be Trustee hereunder for Securities of one or more other series. Each Trustee shall be a Person that is eligible pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act to act as such, has a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000 and has its Corporate Trust Office in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York or any other major city in the United States that is acceptable to the Company. If any such Person publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of its supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section 6.9 and to the extent permitted by the Trust Indenture Act, the combined capital and surplus of such Person shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent annual report of condition so published. If at any time the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.9, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article VI.

# Section 6.10. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this <u>Article VI</u> shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of <u>Section 6.11</u>.

The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by Section 6.11 shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee, at the expense of the Company, may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, upon written notice delivered to the Trustee and to the Company. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by Section 6.11 shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of removal, the Trustee being removed, at the expense of the Company, may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

#### If at any time:

- (1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with <u>Section 6.8</u> after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or
- (2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under <u>Section 6.9</u> and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder, or
- (3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (A) the Company may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities or (B) subject to Section 5.13, Holders of 10% in aggregate principal amount of Securities of any series who have been bona fide Holders of such Securities for at least six months may, on behalf of themselves and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series) and shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11. If a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders and accepted appointment in the manner required by Section 6.11, Holders of 10% in aggregate principal amount of Securities of any series who have been bona fide Holders of Securities of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of themselves and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series to all Holders of Securities of such series in the manner provided in <u>Section 1.6</u>. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

#### Section 6.11. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company, the Guarantor and to the retiring Trustee a written instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee, but, on the request of the Company, the Guarantor or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver a written instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the Guarantor, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver a Supplemental Indenture hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such Supplemental Indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such Supplemental Indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company and the Guarantor shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in the first or second preceding paragraph, as the case may be.

No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this <u>Article VI.</u>

# Section 6.12. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder; provided that such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this <u>Article VI</u>, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion, consolidation or sale to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities; and in case at that time any Securities shall not have been authenticated, any successor to the Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor to the Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere in the Securities or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have.

# Section 6.13. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.

If and when the Trustee shall be or become a creditor of the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities), the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act regarding the collection of claims against the Company (or any such other obligor).

#### Section 6.14. USA Patriot Act.

In order to comply with the laws, rules, regulations and executive orders in effect from time to time applicable to banking institutions, including, without limitation, those relating to the funding of terrorist activities and money laundering, including Section 326 of the USA Patriot Act of the United States, as amended from time to

time ("Applicable AML Law"), the Trustee is required to obtain, verify, record and update certain information relating to individuals and entities which maintain a business relationship with the Trustee. Accordingly, each of the parties agree to provide to the Trustee, upon its request from time to time such identifying information and documentation as may be available for such party in order to enable the Trustee to comply with Applicable AML Law.

#### Section 6.15. Force Majeure.

The Trustee shall not incur any liability for not performing any act or fulfilling any duty, obligation or responsibility hereunder by reason of any occurrence beyond the control of the Trustee (including but not limited to any act or provision of any present or future law or regulation or governmental authority, any act of God or war, civil unrest, local or national disturbance or disaster, epidemic, any act of terrorism, or the unavailability of the Federal Reserve Bank wire or facsimile or other wire or communication facility.

#### Section 6.16. Appointment of Authenticating Agent.

The Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents with respect to one or more series of Securities which shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon original issue and upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption thereof or pursuant to Section 3.6, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$50,000,000 and subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section 6.16, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.16, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section 6.16.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent shall be the successor Authenticating Agent hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this <u>Section 6.16</u>, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent may resign at any time by giving written notice thereof to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice thereof to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6.16, the Trustee may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall give notice of such appointment in the manner provided in Section 1.6 to all Holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section 6.16.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this <u>Section 6.16</u>, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in addition to the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternative certificate of authentication in the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

The Company agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation for its services under this Section 6.16.

Dated:	Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as Trustee
	Ву:
	as Authenticating Agent
	By:Authorized Officer

# ARTICLE VII HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

#### Section 7.1. Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Holders.

If the Trustee is not the Security Registrar, the Company shall cause the Security Registrar to furnish to the Trustee, in writing at least five Business Days before each Interest Payment Date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of Holders of Securities of each series.

# Section 7.2. Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.

The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in <u>Section 7.1</u> and the names and addresses of Holders received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in <u>Section 7.1</u> upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

The rights of Holders to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities, and the corresponding rights and privileges of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.

Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any agent of either of them shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to names and addresses of Holders made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

# Section 7.3. Reports by Trustee.

Within 60 days after each May 15 following the date of this Indenture, the Trustee shall transmit to Holders such reports concerning the Trustee and its actions under this Indenture as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act. The Trustee shall promptly deliver to the Company a copy of any report it delivers to Holders pursuant to this <u>Section 7.3</u>.

A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange and automated quotation system, if any, upon which any Securities are listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will notify the Trustee when any Securities are listed on any stock exchange or automated quotation system or delisted therefrom.

# Section 7.4. Reports by Company and Guarantor.

The Company and the Guarantor shall file with the Trustee and transmit to the Holders, upon request, such information, documents and other reports, and such summaries thereof, as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act. Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and shall not constitute a representation or warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of the reports, information and documents. All required reports, information and documents referred to in this Section 7.4 shall be deemed filed with the Trustee and transmitted to the Holders at the time such reports, information or documents are publicly filed with the Commission via the Commission's EDGAR filing system (or any successor system), and shall not require any additional or separate filing with the Trustee, or transmittal to the Holders by the Company or the Guarantor to satisfy its obligations hereunder, it being understood that the Trustee shall have no responsibility to determine whether any filings by the Company or Guarantor have been made. The Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officer's Certificates). The Trustee shall not be obligated to monitor or confirm, on a continuing basis or otherwise, our compliance with the covenants or with respect to any reports or other documents filed with the SEC or EDGAR or any website under this Indenture, or participate in any conference calls.

# ARTICLE VIII CONSOLIDATION, MERGER AND SALE OF ASSETS

# Section 8.1. Company May Merge or Transfer Assets Only on Certain Terms.

The Company shall not consolidate with or merge with or into, or sell, transfer, lease or convey all or substantially all of its properties and assets to, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, any other Person, unless:

- (1) the Company shall be the continuing entity, or the resulting, surviving or transferee Person (the "Successor") shall be a Person (if such Person is not a corporation, then the Successor shall include a corporate co-issuer of the Securities) organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and the Successor (if not the Company) shall expressly assume, by a Supplemental Indenture hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, all the obligations of the Company under the Securities and this Indenture;
- (2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;
- (3) the Guarantor, unless it is the other party to the transactions described above, shall have by Supplemental Indenture confirmed that its Guaranty shall apply to such Successor's obligations under the Securities and this Indenture; and
- (4) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such transaction and such Supplemental Indenture, if any, complies with this Indenture (except that such Opinion of Counsel need not opine as to clause (2) above).

#### Section 8.2. Successor Corporation Substituted.

The Successor shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under the Indenture, with the same effect as if the Successor had been an original party to this Indenture, and the Company shall be released from all its liabilities and obligations under this Indenture and the Securities.

# ARTICLE IX SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

# Section 9.1. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.

Without the consent of any Holders, the Company, the Guarantor and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more Supplemental Indentures hereto, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

- (1) to add to the covenants for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company or the Guarantor;
- (2) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company or the Guarantor, or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor corporation of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Company pursuant to <u>Article VIII</u> or the Guarantor pursuant to <u>Article XIV</u>;
- (3) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such additional Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such additional Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series);
- (4) to add one or more guarantees or co-obligors for the benefit of Holders of the Securities;
- (5) to secure the Securities;
- (6) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11;
- (7) subject to any limitations established pursuant to <u>Section 3.1</u>, to provide for the issuance of additional Securities of any series;
- (8) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Section 2.1 and Section 3.1;
- (9) to comply with the rules of any applicable Depositary;
- (10) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in uncertificated form;
- (11) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture in respect of one or more series of Securities; <u>provided</u> that any such addition, change or elimination (A) shall neither (i) apply to any Security of any series created prior to the execution of such Supplemental Indenture and entitled to the benefit of such provision nor (ii) modify the rights of the Holder of any such Security with respect to such provision or (B) shall become effective only when there is no Security described in clause (A)(i) Outstanding;

- (12) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision of this Indenture which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein;
- (13) to change any other provision under this Indenture; provided that such action pursuant to this clause (13) shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series in any material respect;
- (14) to supplement any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of Securities pursuant to Section 4.1, Section 13.2 and Section 13.3; provided that any such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of such series or any other series of Securities in any material respect;
- (15) to comply with the rules or regulations of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which any of the Securities may be listed or traded; and
- (16) to add to, change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary or desirable in accordance with any amendments to the Trust Indenture Act, provided that such action does not adversely affect the rights or interests of any Holder of Securities in any material respect.

# Section 9.2. Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Holders.

With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series affected by such Supplemental Indenture (including consents obtained in connection with a tender offer or exchange for Securities), by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, the Guarantor and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or Supplemental Indentures hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series under this Indenture; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, no such Supplemental Indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected thereby:

- (1) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of, or premium, if any, or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security;
- (2) reduce the principal amount of any Security or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security or any other Security which would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 502, or reduce the rate of interest on any Security;
- (3) reduce any premium payable upon the redemption of or change the date on which any Security may or must be redeemed;
- (4) change the coin or currency in which the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any Security is payable;
- (5) impair the right of any Holder to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date);
- (6) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such Supplemental Indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture; or
- (7) modify any of the provisions of this <u>Section 9.2</u>, <u>Section 5.12</u> or <u>Section 10.5</u>, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that this clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder with respect to changes in the references to "the Trustee" and concomitant changes in this <u>Section 9.2</u> and <u>Section 10.5</u>, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of <u>Section 6.11</u> and <u>Section 9.1(6)</u>.

A Supplemental Indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this <u>Section 9.2</u> to approve the particular form of any proposed Supplemental Indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

After a Supplemental Indenture under this Section 9.2 becomes effective, the Company or its agent shall send to the Holders a notice briefly describing such Supplemental Indenture or a copy of such Supplemental Indenture. Any failure of the Company to send such notice, or any defect therein, or any failure of the Company to send such Supplemental Indenture, shall not in any way impair or affect the validity of any such Supplemental Indenture.

# Section 9.3. Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any Supplemental Indenture permitted by this Article IX or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and, subject to Section 6.1, shall be fully protected in conclusively relying upon, an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such Supplemental Indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and is the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company and the Guarantor, enforceable against such entities in accordance with its terms and that all conditions precedent in this Indenture to the execution of such Supplemental Indenture, if any, have been complied with. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such Supplemental Indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

# Section 9.4. Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any Supplemental Indenture under this <u>Article IX</u>, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such Supplemental Indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder shall be bound thereby.

# Section 9.5. Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.

Every Supplemental Indenture executed pursuant to this Article IX shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act.

#### Section 9.6. Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any Supplemental Indenture pursuant to this Article IX may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such Supplemental Indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such Supplemental Indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

# ARTICLE X COVENANTS

#### Section 10.1. Payment of Principal, Premium, if any, and Interest.

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Securities of such series in accordance with the terms of the Securities and this Indenture. Principal and interest shall be considered paid on the date due if, on or before 11:00 a.m. (New York City time) on such date, the Trustee or the Paying Agent (or, if the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is the Paying Agent, the segregated account or separate trust fund maintained by the Company or such Subsidiary pursuant to Section 10.3) holds in accordance with this Indenture money sufficient to pay all principal and interest then due.

The Company shall pay interest on overdue principal and premium, if any, at the rate specified therefor in the Securities, and it shall pay interest on overdue installments of interest at the same rate to the extent lawful as provided in Section 3.7.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Indenture, the Company or the Paying Agent may, to the extent it is required to do so by law, deduct or withhold income or other similar taxes imposed by the United States of America or other domestic or foreign taxing authorities from principal or interest payments hereunder.

#### Section 10.2. Maintenance of Office or Agency.

The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of such series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities of such series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange, where Securities may be surrendered for conversion, and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of such series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee. The Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

With respect to any Global Security, and except as otherwise may be specified for such Global Security as contemplated by Section 3.1, the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee shall be the Place of Payment where such Global Security may be presented or surrendered for payment or for registration of transfer or exchange, or where successor Securities may be delivered in exchange therefor; and such Place of Payment with respect to a Global Security shall be at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee; provided, however, that any such payment, presentation, surrender or delivery effected pursuant to the Applicable Procedures of the Depositary for such Global Security shall be deemed to have been effected at the Place of Payment for such Global Security in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

# Section 10.3. Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date for the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any of the Securities of such series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities a sum sufficient to pay the principal and premium, if any, and interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Holders or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, no later than 11:00 a.m. (New York City time) on each due date for the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any Securities of such series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay such amount, such sum to be held in trust for the Holders of such Securities entitled to the same, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent for any series of Securities other than the Trustee to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section 10.3, that such Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of Holders or the Trustee all money held by such Paying Agent for the payment of principal of or interest on the Securities and shall notify the Trustee in writing of any default by the Company in making any such payment.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Subject to any applicable abandoned property law, any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any Security of any series and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company on Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such trust money, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease.

# Section 10.4. Statement by Officers as to Default.

The Company shall deliver to the Trustee within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company ending after the date hereof an Officer's Certificate signed by its principal executive officer, principal financial officer or principal accounting officer, stating whether or not, to the best knowledge of such officer, the Company is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided hereunder) and, if the Company shall be in default, specifying all such defaults and the nature and status thereof of which they may have knowledge.

#### Section 10.5. Waiver of Certain Covenants.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 for Securities of such series, the Company may, with respect to the Securities of any series, omit in any particular instance to comply with any term, provision or condition set forth in any covenant provided pursuant to Section 3.1(21), Section 9.1(1) or Section 9.1(8) for the benefit of the Holders of such series, if before the time for such compliance the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such term, provision or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such term, provision or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such term, provision or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

# ARTICLE XI REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

#### Section 11.1. Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u> for such Securities) in accordance with this <u>Article XI</u>.

#### Section 11.2. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.

The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by a Certified Resolution or an Officer's Certificate or in another manner specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 for such Securities. Unless specified otherwise in a Supplemental Indenture or Officer's Certificate, in case of any redemption at the election of the Company of the Securities of any series (including any such redemption affecting only a single Security), the Company shall, at least 15 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date, of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed and, if applicable, of the tenor of the Securities to be redeemed. In the case of any redemption of Securities (a) prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, or (b) pursuant to an election of the Company which is subject to a condition specified in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officer's Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction or condition.

# Section 11.3. Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected from the Outstanding Securities of such series not previously called for redemption, by lot or, in the case of Global Securities, pursuant to the Applicable Procedures; provided that the unredeemed portion of the principal amount of any Security shall be in an authorized denomination (which shall not be less than the minimum authorized denomination) for such Security. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities selected for redemption as aforesaid and, in case of any Securities selected for partial redemption as aforesaid, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Securities which has been or is to be redeemed. If the Company shall so direct, Securities registered in the name of the Company, any Affiliate or any Subsidiary thereof shall not be included in the Securities selected for redemption.

# Section 11.4. Notice of Redemption.

Unless specified otherwise in a Supplemental Indenture or Officer's Certificate, notice of redemption shall be given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, mailed or otherwise in accordance with the Applicable Procedures not less than 10 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date (or within such period as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 for Securities of a series), to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at such Holder's address appearing in the Security Register.

All notices of redemption shall identify the Securities to be redeemed and shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date;
- (2) the Redemption Price (or the method of calculating such price);

- (3) if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series consisting of more than a single Security are to be redeemed, the identification and principal amount of the particular Securities to be redeemed;
- (4) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon will cease to accrue on and after said date;
- (5) the place or places where each such Security is to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price;
- (6) if such be the case, that the installment of interest on Securities whose Stated Maturity is the Redemption Date is payable to the Persons in whose names such Securities are registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date immediately preceding the Redemption Date:
- (7) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case; and
- (8) if applicable, the CUSIP numbers of the Securities of such series; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no representation will be made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, or any similar number, if any, listed in such notice or printed on the Securities.

Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed at the election of the Company shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request at least 5 Business Days prior to the mailing of the notice of redemption (which may be rescinded or revoked at any time prior to the time at which the Trustee shall have given such notice to the Holders), by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company. The notice, if sent in the manner herein provided, shall be conclusively presumed to have been given, whether or not the Holder receives such notice. In any case, failure to receive such notice by mail or otherwise in accordance with the Applicable Procedures or any defect in the notice to the Holder of any Security designated for redemption as a whole or in part shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Securities.

# Section 11.5. Deposit of Redemption Price.

By no later than 11:00 a.m. (New York City time) on any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 10.3) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date or the Securities of the series provide otherwise) accrued interest on, all the Securities which are to be redeemed on that date, other than Securities or portions of Securities called for redemption which are owned by the Company or a Subsidiary and have been delivered by the Company or such Subsidiary to the Trustee for cancellation. All money, if any, earned on funds held by the Paying Agent shall be remitted to the Company. In addition, the Paying Agent shall promptly return to the Company any money deposited with the Paying Agent by the Company in excess of the amounts necessary to pay the Redemption Price of, and accrued interest, if any, on, all Securities to be redeemed.

#### Section 11.6. Securities Payable on Redemption Date.

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together, if applicable, with accrued interest to the Redemption Date; provided, however, that, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1, installments of interest whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 3.7; provided further that, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1, if the Redemption Date is after a Regular Record Date and on or prior to the Interest Payment Date, the accrued and unpaid interest shall be payable to the Holder of the redeemed Securities registered on the relevant Regular Record Date.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the principal and premium, if any, shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security.

#### Section 11.7. Securities Redeemed in Part.

Any Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing), and, in the case of certificated Securities, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Security or Securities of the same series and of like tenor, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered.

# ARTICLE XII SINKING FUNDS

#### Section 12.1. Applicability of Article.

The provisions of this <u>Article XII</u> shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of any series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u> for such Securities.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of any series of Securities is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment," and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of such Securities is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment." If provided for by the terms of any series of Securities, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 12.2. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of the series as provided for by the terms of such Securities.

# Section 12.2. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company (1) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption) and (2) may apply as a credit Securities of a series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to any Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as and to the extent provided for by the terms of such Securities; provided that the Securities to be so credited have not been previously so credited. The Securities to be so credited shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price, as specified in the Securities so to be redeemed, for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

#### Section 12.3. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 60 days (or such shorter period as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee) prior to each sinking fund payment date for any Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for such Securities pursuant to the terms of such Securities, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities pursuant to Section 12.2 and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not less than 30 days prior to each such sinking fund payment date, the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date shall be selected in the manner specified in Section 11.3 and the Company shall cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 11.4. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Section 11.6 and Section 11.7.

# ARTICLE XIII DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

#### Section 13.1. Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u>, <u>Section 13.2</u> and <u>Section 13.3</u> shall apply to all Securities or each series of Securities, as the case may be, in either case, denominated in U.S. dollars and bearing interest at a fixed rate, in accordance with any applicable requirements provided pursuant to <u>Section 3.1</u> and upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this <u>Article XIII</u>; and the Company may elect, at its option at any time, to have <u>Section 13.2</u> and <u>Section 13.3</u> applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, pursuant to such <u>Section 13.2</u> or <u>Section 13.3</u>, in accordance with any applicable requirements provided pursuant to <u>Section 3.1</u> and upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this <u>Article XIII</u>. Any such election to have or not to have <u>Section 13.2</u> and <u>Section 13.3</u> apply, as the case may be, shall be evidenced by a Certified Resolution, Officer's Certificate or in another manner specified as contemplated by <u>Section 3.1</u> for such Securities.

#### Section 13.2. Defeasance and Discharge.

Upon the Company's exercise of its option, if any, to have this Section 13.2 applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, or if this Section 13.2 shall otherwise apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to such Securities as provided in this Section 13.2 on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 13.4 are satisfied (hereinafter called "Defeasance"). For this purpose, such Defeasance means that the Company (or the Guarantor) shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such Securities and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and this Indenture insofar as such Securities are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), subject to the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (1) the rights of Holders of such Securities to receive, solely from the trust fund described in Section 13.4 and as more fully set forth in such Section 13.5, payments in respect of the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Securities when payments are due, (2) the Company's obligations with respect to such Securities under Section 3.4, Section 3.5, Section 3.6, Section 10.2 and Section 10.3, (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder, including the Company's obligations under Section 13.2 applied to the Securities of any series notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option, if any, to have Section 13.3 applied to such Securities.

# Section 13.3. Covenant Defeasance.

Upon the Company's exercise of its option, if any, to have this Section 13.3 applied to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, or if this Section 13.3 shall otherwise apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, (1) the Company shall be released from its obligations under any covenants provided pursuant to Section 3.1(21), Section 9.1(1) or Section 9.1(8) for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities and (2) the occurrence of any event specified in Section 5.1(4) and Section 5.1(7) shall be deemed not to be or result in an Event of Default, in each case with respect to such Securities as provided in this Section 13.3 on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 13.4 are satisfied (hereinafter called "Covenant Defeasance"). For this purpose, such Covenant Defeasance means that, with respect to such Securities, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such specified Section, whether directly or indirectly by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such Section or by reason of any reference in any such Section to any other provision herein or in any other document, but the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities shall be unaffected thereby.

#### Section 13.4. Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

The following shall be the conditions to the application of <u>Section 13.2</u> or <u>Section 13.3</u> to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be:

- The Company shall irrevocably have deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee which satisfies the requirements contemplated by Section 6.9 and agrees to comply with the provisions of this Article XIII applicable to it) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for, and dedicated solely to, the benefits of the Holders of such Securities, (A) money in an amount, or (B) U.S. Government Obligations which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide money in an amount, or (C) a combination thereof, in each case sufficient, in the opinion of an independent public accountant or financial advisor expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or any such other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge, the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on such Securities on the respective Stated Maturities, in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and such Securities. As used herein, "U.S. Government Obligation" means (x) any security which is (i) a direct obligation of the United States of America for the payment of which the full faith and credit of the United States of America is pledged or (ii) an obligation of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America, which, in either case (i) or (ii), is not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and (y) any depositary receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act) as custodian with respect to any U.S. Government Obligation which is specified in clause (x) above and held by such bank for the account of the holder of such depositary receipt, or with respect to any specific payment of principal of or interest on any U.S. Government Obligation which is so specified and held; provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depositary receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the U.S. Government Obligation or the specific payment of principal or interest evidenced by such depositary
- (2) In the event of an election to have Section 13.2 apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that (A) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (B) since the date of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, in either case (A) or (B) to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of such Securities will not recognize gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit, Defeasance and discharge to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit, Defeasance and discharge were not to occur.
- (3) In the event of an election to have Section 13.3 apply to any Securities or any series of Securities, as the case may be, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of such Securities will not recognize gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit and Covenant Defeasance to be effected with respect to such Securities and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would be the case if such deposit and Covenant Defeasance were not to occur.
- (4) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate to the effect that neither such Securities nor any other Securities of the same series, if then listed on any securities exchange, will be delisted as a result of such deposit.
- (5) No Default or Event of Default with respect to such Securities or any other Securities shall have occurred and be continuing at the time of such deposit or, insofar as Section 5.1(5) or 5.1(6) are concerned, at any time on or prior to the 90th day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until after such 90th day).

- (6) Such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound.
- (7) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent with respect to such Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance have been complied with (in each case, subject to the satisfaction of the condition in clause (5)).

Before or after a deposit, the Company may make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the redemption of Securities at a future date in accordance with Article XI.

#### Section 13.5. Deposited Money and U.S. Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Miscellaneous Provisions.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 10.3, all money and U.S. Government Obligations (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee or other qualifying trustee (solely for purposes of this Section 13.5 and Section 13.6, the Trustee and any such other trustee are referred to collectively as the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 13.4 in respect of any Securities shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any such Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities, of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal and premium, if any, and interest, but money so held in trust need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the U.S. Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 13.4 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of Outstanding Securities; provided that the Trustee shall be entitled to charge any such tax, fee or other charge to such Holder's account.

Anything in this <u>Article XIII</u> to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any money or U.S. Government Obligations held by it as provided in <u>Section 13.4</u> with respect to any Securities which are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect the Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, with respect to such Securities.

# Section 13.6. Reinstatement.

If the Trustee or the Paying Agent is unable to apply any money in accordance with this Article XIII with respect to any Securities by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the obligations under this Indenture and such Securities from which the Company has been discharged or released pursuant to Section 13.2 or Section 13.3 shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to this Article XIII with respect to such Securities, until such time as the Trustee or Paying Agent is permitted to apply all money held in trust pursuant to Section 13.5 with respect to such Securities in accordance with this Article XIII; provided, however, that (a) if the Company makes any payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on any such Security following such reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights, if any, of the Holders of such Securities to receive such payment from the money so held in trust and (b) unless otherwise required by any legal proceeding or any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority, the Trustee or Paying Agent shall return all such money and U.S. Government Obligations to the Company promptly after receiving a written request therefor at any time, if such reinstatement of the Company's obligations has occurred and continues to be in effect.

# ARTICLE XIV GUARANTY

Section 14.1. <u>Guaranty of Company's Securities</u>. Guarantor hereby fully and unconditionally guarantees to each Holder of a Security authenticated and delivered by the Trustee (a) the prompt payment by the Company of the outstanding principal of such Security when and as the same shall become due, whether at the stated maturity thereof, by acceleration or otherwise, (b) the prompt payment by the Company of any interest and any premium, payable with respect to the outstanding principal of such Security when and as the same shall become due, whether at the stated maturity thereof, by acceleration or otherwise and (c) the payment of all other sums owing from the Company under such Security when and as the same shall become due. The payment obligations identified in subparagraphs (a) through (c) being collectively referred to herein as the "<u>Guaranteed Obligations</u>". All payments by Guarantor shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. The Guaranty shall be unsecured and shall rank equally with other unsecured and unsubordinated indebtedness for borrowed money of the Guarantor.

Section 14.2. <u>Unconditional Nature of Obligations</u>. Except as otherwise provided in Section 14.7 of this Guaranty, the obligations of the Guarantor under this Guaranty shall be absolute and unconditional and shall remain in full force and effect until the entire Guaranteed Obligations shall have been paid, and except as specifically otherwise provided in this Guaranty, such obligation shall not be affected, modified or impaired upon the happening from time to time of any event, including without limitation any of the following, whether or not with notice to, or the consent of, the Guarantor:

- (1) the waiver, surrender, compromise, settlement, release or termination of any or all of the obligations, covenants or agreements of the Company under the Security;
- (2) the failure to give notice to the Guarantor of the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to a Security;
- (3) the waiver, compromise or release of the payment, performance or observance by the Company or by the Guarantor, respectively, of any or all of the obligations, covenants or agreements of either of them contained in a Security or this Guaranty, as the case may be;
- (4) the extension of the time for payment of any principal or interest or for any other payment under a Security or of the time for performance of any other obligations, covenants or agreements under or arising out of this Indenture;
- (5) the modification, amendment or alteration (whether material or otherwise) of any obligation, covenant or agreement applicable to a Security;
- (6) the taking or the omission of any of the actions referred to in a Security including any acceleration of sums owing thereunder;
- (7) any failure, omission, delay or lack on the part of a Holder or the Trustee to enforce, assert or exercise any right, power or remedy conferred on it with respect to such Security;
- (8) the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, sale or other disposition of all or substantially all the assets, marshalling of assets and liabilities, receivership, insolvency, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, reorganization, arrangement, composition with creditors or readjustment of, or other similar proceedings affecting the Guarantor or the Company or any of the respective assets of either of them, or any allegation or contest of the validity of this Guaranty in any such proceeding;
- (9) any defense based upon any legal disability of the Company or, to the extent permitted by law, any release, discharge, reduction or limitation of or with respect to any sums owing by the Company or any other liability of the Company to a Holder or the Trustee;

- (10) to the extent permitted by law, the release or discharge by operation of law of the Guarantor from the performance or observance of any obligation, covenant or agreement contained in this Guaranty;
- (11) the default or failure of the Guarantor fully to perform any of its obligations set forth in this Guaranty; or
- (12) the invalidity of any Security or any part thereof or any defense which the Company may have against a Holder or the Trustee.

If any payment by the Company to the Trustee or a Holder is rescinded or must be returned by the Trustee or such Holder, as applicable, the obligations of the Guarantor hereunder shall be reinstated with respect to such payment.

No set-off, counterclaim, reduction, or diminution of any obligation, or any defense of any kind or nature which the Guarantor has or may have against the Trustee or a Holder shall be available hereunder to the Guarantor against the Trustee or such Holder to reduce the payments to it under Section 14.1 of this Guaranty.

The Guarantor assumes responsibility for being and remaining informed of the financial condition of the Company and of all other circumstances bearing upon the risk of nonpayment of amounts owing under the Securities which diligent inquiry would reveal and agrees that neither the Trustee nor any Holder shall have a duty to advise the Guarantor of information known to it regarding such condition or any such circumstances.

Section 14.3. <u>Unconditional Nature of Obligations</u>. In the event of a default in the payment of the amounts guaranteed pursuant to the terms hereof when and as the same shall become due, the Trustee shall have the right to proceed first and directly against the Guarantor under this Guaranty without proceeding against the Company or exhausting any other remedies which it may have.

Section 14.4. <u>Costs</u>. The Guarantor agrees to pay all costs, expenses and fees, including all reasonable attorneys' fees, which may be incurred by the Trustee in enforcing or attempting to enforce this Guaranty following any default on the part of the Guarantor hereunder, whether the same shall be enforced by suit or otherwise.

Section 14.5. <u>Guarantor May Merge or Transfer Assets Only on Certain Terms</u>. The Guarantor shall not consolidate with or merge into, or sell, transfer, lease or convey all or substantially all of its properties and assets to, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, any other Person, unless:

- (1) the Guarantor shall be the continuing entity, or the resulting, surviving or transferee Person shall be a Person organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia and such successor (if not the Guarantor) shall expressly assume, by a Supplemental Indenture hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form and reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, all obligations of the Guarantor under the Guaranty
- (2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction no default under any provisions of this Guaranty shall have occurred and be continuing; and
- (3) the Guarantor shall have delivered to the Trustee a certificate signed by a Chief Executive Officer, any Vice President, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or any Assistant Secretary, of the Guarantor (or any Person designated in writing by any of the foregoing as authorized to execute and deliver such certificate) and a written opinion of counsel which shall be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee (provided that such counsel may be counsel for the Guarantor or an employee of the Guarantor and such opinion may have qualifications customary for opinions of the type required), each stating that such transaction and such Supplemental Indenture, if any, complies with this Indenture (except that such opinion of counsel need not opine as to clause (2) above).

The surviving Person (if not the Guarantor) shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Guarantor under this Indenture, with the same effect as if the Successor had been an original party to this Indenture, and the Guarantor shall be released from all its liabilities and obligations under this Indenture.

Section 14.6. <u>Reimbursement of the Guarantor</u>. If at any time (a) the Company has defaulted in making any payment constituting Guaranteed Obligations (a "<u>Defaulted Payment</u>") and (b) the Guarantor has paid such Defaulted Payment pursuant to Section 14.1 of this Guaranty, Trustee or the applicable Holder receives all or a portion of the Defaulted Payment from the Company, the Trustee or such Holder, as applicable, hereby agrees to immediately reimburse the Guarantor in an amount equal to all or whatever portion of the Defaulted Payment it has received from the Company.

Section 14.7. <u>Term.</u> This Guaranty shall terminate and be of no further force and effect upon the earlier of (a) payment in full of the aggregate principal amount of all Securities then outstanding and all other Guaranteed Obligations of the Guarantor under Section 14.1 hereof then due and owing or (b) option by the Company of its Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance option in accordance with Article XIII hereof or the full satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to all series of Securities; provided that all Guaranteed Obligations incurred to the date of such satisfaction and discharge have been paid in full.

Upon any such occurrence specified in this Section 14.7, the Trustee shall execute upon request by the Company, any documents required to evidence such release, discharge or termination in respect of the Guaranty. Neither the Company nor the Guarantor shall be required to make a notation on the Securities to reflect the Guaranty or any such release, termination or discharge.

Section 14.8. <u>Amendments and Waivers</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture to the contrary, no provision of this Guaranty may be amended or waived, with respect to any or all series of Securities, unless such amendment or waiver is in writing and is signed by the Guarantor.

\* \* \*

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

Facsimile, documents executed, scanned and transmitted electronically and electronic signatures, including those created or transmitted through a software platform or application, shall be deemed original signatures for purposes of this Indenture and all other related documents and all matters and agreements related thereto, with such facsimile, scanned and electronic signatures having the same legal effect as original signatures. The parties agree that this Indenture or any other related document or any instrument, agreement or document necessary for the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Indenture or the other related documents or related hereto or thereto (including, without limitation, addendums, amendments, notices, instructions, communications with respect to the delivery of securities or the wire transfer of funds or other communications) ("Executed Documentation") may be accepted, executed or agreed to through the use of an electronic signature in accordance with applicable laws, rules and regulations in effect from time to time applicable to the effectiveness and enforceability of electronic signatures. Any Executed Documentation accepted, executed or agreed to in conformity with such laws, rules and regulations will be binding on all parties hereto to the same extent as if it were physically executed and each party hereby consents to the use of any third party electronic signature capture service providers as may be reasonably chosen by a signatory hereto or thereto. When the Trustee acts on any Executed Documentation sent by electronic transmission, the Trustee will not be responsible or liable for any losses, costs or expenses arising directly or indirectly from its reliance upon and compliance with such Executed Documentation, notwithstanding that such Executed Documentation (a) may not be an authorized or authentic communication of the party involved or in the form such party sent or intended to send (whether due to fraud, distortion or otherwise) or (b) may conflict with, or be

Documentation that purports to have been sent by an authorized officer of a Person has been sent by an authorized officer of such Person. The party providing Executed Documentation through electronic transmission or otherwise with electronic signatures agrees to assume all risks arising out of such electronic methods, including, without limitation, the risk of the Trustee acting on unauthorized instructions and the risk of interception and misuse by third parties.

[Signature page follows]

CHEVRON U.S.A. INC.
Ву
Name:
Title:
CHEVRON CORPORATION
Ву
Name:
Title:
DEUTSCHE BANK TRUST COMPANY AMERICAS,
as Trustee
Ву
Name:
Title:
D.
Ву
Name:
Title:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, all as of the day and year first above written.

# PILLSBURY WINTHROP SHAW PITTMAN LLP

Four Embarcadero Center, 22nd Floor, San Francisco, CA 94111

August 7, 2020

Chevron Corporation 6001 Bollinger Canyon Road San Ramon, CA 94583

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-3

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We are acting as counsel for Chevron Corporation, a Delaware corporation ("Chevron"), in connection with the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the "Registration Statement") relating to the registration under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Act") of an indeterminate initial offering amount of debt securities issued by Chevron ("Debt Securities") and the guarantees ("Guarantees") by Chevron of an indeterminate initial offering amount of debt securities issued by Chevron U.S.A. Inc. ("CUSA"), a Pennsylvania corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Chevron. The Debt Securities will be issued under an Indenture dated May 11, 2020 between Chevron and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee (the "Trustee"), together with the Officer's Certificate or a Supplemental Indenture in the form to be filed or incorporated by reference as an exhibit to the Registration Statement setting forth the terms of a specific series of the Debt Securities (such Indenture, as so modified or supplemented, the "Chevron Indenture"). The Guarantees will be issued under an Indenture in substantially the form filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Registration Statement to be entered into among Chevron, CUSA and the Trustee, together with the Officer's Certificate or a Supplemental Indenture in the form to be filed or incorporated by reference as an exhibit to the Registration Statement setting forth the terms of a specific series of the Guarantees (such Indenture, as so modified or supplemented, the "CUSA Indenture" and together with the Chevron Indenture, the "Indentures").

We have reviewed the Registration Statement and such other agreements, documents, records, certificates and other materials, and have reviewed and are familiar with such corporate proceedings and satisfied ourselves as to such other matters, as we have considered relevant or necessary as a basis for this opinion. In such review, we have assumed the accuracy and completeness of all agreements, documents, records, certificates and other materials submitted to us, the conformity with the originals of all such materials submitted to us as copies (whether or not certified and including facsimiles), the authenticity of the originals of such materials and all materials submitted to us as originals, the genuineness of all signatures and the legal capacity of all natural persons.

On the basis of the assumptions and subject to the qualifications and limitation set forth herein, we are of the opinion that:

1. With respect to any of the Debt Securities, when (a) the Chevron Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by Chevron and duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, (b) the Board of Directors of Chevron or a duly authorized committee of such Board or certain officers authorized by such Board or committee (such Board of Directors or committee or authorized officers being referred to herein as the

Chevron Corporation August 7, 2020 Page 2

- "Board") has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and establish the terms of such Debt Securities, the terms of the offering and related matters, (c) such Debt Securities have been duly executed and authenticated in accordance with the terms of the Chevron Indenture, and (d) such Debt Securities have been issued and sold in the manner contemplated by the Registration Statement and in accordance with the Chevron Indenture, such Debt Securities will constitute the valid and legally binding obligations of Chevron, enforceable against Chevron in accordance with their terms.
- 2. With respect to any of the Guarantees, when (a) the CUSA Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by Chevron and CUSA and duly qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, (b) the Board has taken all necessary corporate action to approve the issuance and establish the terms of such Guarantees, the terms of the offering of such Guarantees, and related matters, (c) such Guarantees have been duly executed and authenticated in accordance with the terms of the CUSA Indenture, and (d) such Guarantees have been issued in the manner contemplated by the Registration Statement and in accordance with the CUSA Indenture, such Guarantees will constitute the valid and legally binding obligations of Chevron, enforceable against Chevron in accordance with their terms.

Our opinions set forth above are subject to and limited by the effect of (a) applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance and transfer, receivership, conservatorship, arrangement, moratorium and other similar laws affecting or relating to the rights of creditors generally, (b) general equitable principles (whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and (c) requirements of reasonableness, good faith, materiality and fair dealing and the discretion of the court before which any matter may be brought.

In connection with the opinions expressed above, we have assumed that (a) at or prior to the time of the delivery of any of the Debt Securities or the Guarantees, the Registration Statement, and any amendments thereto, will be effective under the Act and a supplement to the Prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement applicable to the offer and sale of such Debt Securities or issuance of such Guarantees, will have been prepared and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Act, (b) at or prior to the time of the issuance of any of the Debt Securities or the Guarantees, the Board shall not have rescinded or otherwise modified the authorization of such Debt Securities or Guarantees, and (c) neither the establishment of any terms of any of the Debt Securities or the Guarantees after the date hereof nor the issuance and delivery of, or the performance of Chevron's obligations under, such Debt Securities or Guarantees will require any authorization, consent, approval or license of or exemption from, or registration or filing with, or report or notice to, any governmental unit, agency, commission, department or other authority (a "Governmental Approval") or violate or conflict with, result in a breach of, or constitute a default under, (i) any agreement or instrument to which Chevron or any of its affiliates is a party or by which Chevron or any of its affiliates or any of their respective properties may be bound, (ii) any Governmental Approval that may be applicable to Chevron or any of its affiliates or any of their respective properties, (iii) any order, decision, judgment or decree that may be applicable to Chevron or any of its affiliates or any of their respective properties or (iv) any applicable law (other than the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and the law of the State of New York in each case as in effect on the date hereof).

Chevron Corporation August 7, 2020 Page 3

The opinions set forth in this letter are limited to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and the law of the State of New York, in each case as in effect on the date hereof.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement and to the use of our name under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Registration Statement and in the Prospectus forming a part thereof and any supplement thereto. In giving this consent, we do not thereby admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Pillsbury Winthrop Shaw Pittman LLP

# Morgan Lewis

August 7, 2020

Chevron U.S.A. Inc. 6001 Bollinger Canyon Road San Ramon, CA 94583

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-3

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Chevron U.S.A. Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the filing of a Registration Statement on Form S-3 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") on the date hereof (the "Registration Statement"). The Registration Statement is being filed jointly by the Company and Chevron Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Guarantor"). The Registration Statement relates to the proposed offer and sale, from time to time, of an unlimited aggregate principal amount of debt securities, including debt securities of the Company (the "Debt Securities"). The Debt Securities will be guaranteed by the Guarantor and may be issued in one or more series under an indenture, in substantially the form of Exhibit 4.2 to the Registration Statement (the "Indenture"), to be entered into among the Company, the Guarantor, and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, as trustee (the "Trustee").

In connection with this opinion letter, we have examined the Registration Statement, the form of the Indenture, originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction of the Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of the Company, dated December 31, 2013 (the "Articles of Incorporation"), the By-Laws of the Company, as amended to date (the "By-Laws"), resolutions of the Board of Directors of the Company, and such other documents, records and other instruments as we have deemed appropriate for purposes of the opinions set forth herein.

We have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity of all natural persons, the authenticity of the documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity with the originals of all documents submitted to us as certified, facsimile or photostatic copies and the authenticity of the originals of all documents submitted to us as copies. With respect to matters of fact relevant to our opinion as set forth below, we have relied upon certificates of officers of the Company, representations made by the Company in documents examined by us, and representations of officers of the Company. We have also obtained and relied upon such certificates and assurances from public officials as we have deemed necessary for the purposes of our opinion set forth below.

For the purpose of the opinion set forth below, we have also assumed, without independent investigation or verification, that:

A. the issuance, sale, number or amount, as the case may be, and terms of Debt Securities to be offered from time to time will be duly authorized and established, in accordance with the Articles of Incorporation, the By-Laws and applicable Pennsylvania law (each, a "Corporate Action"), and will not conflict with or constitute a breach of the terms of any agreement or instrument to which the Company is subject;

Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP

One Oxford Centre Thirty-Second Floor Pittsburgh, PA 15219-6401 United States

+1.412.560.3300

**1.412.560.7001** 

Chevron U.S.A. Inc. August 7, 2020 Page 2

- B. each series of Debt Securities will be issued under the Indenture, which has been filed with the Registration Statement, as such Indenture may be further supplemented, in connection with the issuance of each such series, by a supplemental indenture or other appropriate action of the Company creating such series (each, a "Supplemental Indenture") (the Indenture and any Supplemental Indenture are collectively referred to as the "Indentures"); the execution, delivery and performance of the Indentures have been duly authorized by Corporate Action and does not conflict with or constitute a breach of the terms of any agreement or instrument to which the Company is subject;
- C. to the extent that the obligations of the Company under the Indentures may depend upon such matters, (i) the Trustee will be (A) duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of organization, and (B) duly qualified to engage in the activities contemplated by the Indentures; (ii) the Indentures will have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Trustee and will constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Trustee, enforceable against the Trustee in accordance with their respective terms; (iii) the Trustee will be in compliance, generally and with respect to acting as a trustee under the Indentures, with all applicable laws and regulations; and (iv) the Trustee will have the requisite organizational and legal power and authority to perform its obligations under the Indentures;
- D. the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments) will have become effective, and such effectiveness shall not have been terminated or rescinded and will comply with all applicable federal and state laws at the time the Debt Securities are offered and issued as contemplated by the Registration Statement;
- E. a Prospectus Supplement will have been prepared, delivered (including through compliance with Rule 172 of the General Rules and Regulations promulgated under the Act) and filed with the SEC describing the Debt Securities offered thereby and will comply with all applicable laws at the time the Debt Securities are offered and issued as contemplated by the Registration Statement;
- F. all Debt Securities will be issued and sold in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws; and
- G. a definitive purchase, underwriting or similar agreement (each, a "Definitive Agreement") with respect to any Debt Securities offered or issued will have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto.

Subject to the foregoing and the other matters set forth herein, it is our opinion, as of the date hereof, that when the particular series of Debt Securities has been duly established in accordance with the terms of the applicable Indentures, the specific terms of a particular issuance of Debt Securities have been duly authorized by Corporate Action and are in accordance with the terms of the applicable Indentures, the applicable Indentures are duly executed and delivered by the Company, and such Debt Securities have been duly executed, authenticated, completed, issued and delivered, against payment for such Debt Securities, in accordance with the terms and provisions of the applicable Definitive Agreement, the terms of the Corporate Action and as contemplated by the

Chevron U.S.A. Inc. August 7, 2020 Page 3

Registration Statement and the applicable Prospectus Supplement, and, if applicable, upon the conversion, exchange or exercise of any other Debt Securities in accordance with their respective terms, the terms of the Corporate Action and as contemplated by the Registration Statement and the applicable Prospectus Supplement, such Debt Securities will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company.

The opinion set forth above may be limited by (i) the effect of bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, fraudulent conveyance, moratorium or other similar laws now or hereafter in effect relating to or affecting the rights or remedies of creditors generally; (ii) the effect of general principles of equity, whether enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law, and the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought; (iii) the unenforceability under certain circumstances under law or court decisions of provisions providing for the indemnification of or contribution to a party with respect to a liability where such indemnification or contribution is contrary to public policy; and (iv) requirements that a claim with respect to any Debt Securities in denominations other than United States dollars (or a judgment denominated other than in United States dollars in respect of the claim) be converted into United States dollars at a rate of exchange prevailing on a date determined by applicable law.

The foregoing opinion is limited to the laws of the State of New York and the Pennsylvania Business Corporation Law of 1988, as amended, and we express no opinion with respect to the laws of any other state or jurisdiction. Although the Debt Securities may be issued from time to time on a delayed or continuous basis, the opinion expressed herein is limited to the laws, including rules and regulations, as in effect on the date hereof.

We hereby consent to the use of this opinion as Exhibit 5.2 to the Registration Statement and to the reference to us under the caption "Legal Matters" in the prospectus included in the Registration Statement. In giving such consent, we do not hereby admit that we are acting within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Act or the rules or regulations of the SEC thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP

# LIST OF GUARANTORS

The following affiliates of Chevron U.S.A. Inc. may be guarantors of debt securities issued by Chevron U.S.A. Inc.:

1. Chevron Corporation.

### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in this Registration Statement on Form S-3 of Chevron Corporation and Chevron U.S.A. Inc. of our report dated February 21, 2020 relating to the financial statements, financial statement schedule and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, which appears in Chevron Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP San Francisco, California August 7, 2020

### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITOR

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in this Registration Statement on Form S-3 of Chevron Corporation and Chevron U.S.A. Inc. of our report dated February 20, 2020 relating to the financial statements of Tengizchevroil LLP, which appears in Chevron Corporation's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP Almaty, Kazakhstan August 7, 2020

Wanda M. Austin

### **POWER OF ATTORNEY**

**WHEREAS**, Chevron Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), contemplates filing with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in Washington, D.C., under the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder, a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments);

**WHEREAS**, the undersigned is an officer or director, or both, of the Corporation;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the undersigned hereby constitutes and appoints <u>MARY A. FRANCIS</u>, <u>CHRISTOPHER A. BUTNER</u>, <u>CHRISTINE L. CAVALLO</u> and <u>KARI H. ENDRIES</u>, or any of them, his or her attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign the aforementioned Registration Statement (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments) and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully as to all intents and purposes he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do and cause to be done by virtue hereof.

if.	
<b>IN WITNESS WHEREOF</b> , the undersigned has hereunto set his or her hand this 7th day of August,	2020.
	/s/ WANDA M AUSTIN

**WHEREAS**, Chevron Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), contemplates filing with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in Washington, D.C., under the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder, a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments);

WHEREAS, the undersigned is an officer or director, or both, of the Corporation;

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned hereby constitutes and appoints MARY A. FRANCIS, CHRISTOPHER A. BUTNER, CHRISTINE L. CAVALLO and KARI H. ENDRIES, or any of them, his or her attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign the aforementioned Registration Statement (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments) and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully as to all intents and purposes he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do and cause to be done by virtue hereof.

_	/s/ JOHN B. FRANK
	John B. Frank

**WHEREAS**, Chevron Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), contemplates filing with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in Washington, D.C., under the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder, a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments);

**WHEREAS**, the undersigned is an officer or director, or both, of the Corporation;

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned hereby constitutes and appoints MARY A. FRANCIS, CHRISTOPHER A. BUTNER, CHRISTINE L. CAVALLO and KARI H. ENDRIES, or any of them, his or her attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign the aforementioned Registration Statement (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments) and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully as to all intents and purposes he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do and cause to be done by virtue hereof.

/s/ ALICE P. GAST
Alice P. Gast

**WHEREAS**, Chevron Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), contemplates filing with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in Washington, D.C., under the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder, a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments);

WHEREAS, the undersigned is an officer or director, or both, of the Corporation;

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned hereby constitutes and appoints MARY A. FRANCIS, CHRISTOPHER A. BUTNER, CHRISTINE L. CAVALLO and KARI H. ENDRIES, or any of them, his or her attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign the aforementioned Registration Statement (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments) and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully as to all intents and purposes he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do and cause to be done by virtue hereof.

 /s/ ENRIQUE HERNANDEZ, JR.	
 Enrique Hernandez, Jr.	

**WHEREAS**, Chevron Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), contemplates filing with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in Washington, D.C., under the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder, a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments);

WHEREAS, the undersigned is an officer or director, or both, of the Corporation;

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned hereby constitutes and appoints MARY A. FRANCIS, CHRISTOPHER A. BUTNER, CHRISTINE L. CAVALLO and KARI H. ENDRIES, or any of them, his or her attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign the aforementioned Registration Statement (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments) and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully as to all intents and purposes he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do and cause to be done by virtue hereof.

/s/ CHARLES W. MOORMAN	
Charles W. Moorman	

**WHEREAS**, Chevron Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), contemplates filing with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in Washington, D.C., under the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder, a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments);

WHEREAS, the undersigned is an officer or director, or both, of the Corporation;

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned hereby constitutes and appoints MARY A. FRANCIS, CHRISTOPHER A. BUTNER, CHRISTINE L. CAVALLO and KARI H. ENDRIES, or any of them, his or her attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign the aforementioned Registration Statement (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments) and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully as to all intents and purposes he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do and cause to be done by virtue hereof.

 /s/ DAMBISA F. MOYO	
Dambisa F. Moyo	

**WHEREAS**, Chevron Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), contemplates filing with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in Washington, D.C., under the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder, a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments);

WHEREAS, the undersigned is an officer or director, or both, of the Corporation;

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned hereby constitutes and appoints MARY A. FRANCIS, CHRISTOPHER A. BUTNER, CHRISTINE L. CAVALLO and KARI H. ENDRIES, or any of them, his or her attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign the aforementioned Registration Statement (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments) and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully as to all intents and purposes he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do and cause to be done by virtue hereof.

/s/ DEBRA REED-KLAGES
Debra Reed-Klages

**WHEREAS**, Chevron Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), contemplates filing with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in Washington, D.C., under the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder, a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments);

WHEREAS, the undersigned is an officer or director, or both, of the Corporation;

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned hereby constitutes and appoints MARY A. FRANCIS, CHRISTOPHER A. BUTNER, CHRISTINE L. CAVALLO and KARI H. ENDRIES, or any of them, his or her attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign the aforementioned Registration Statement (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments) and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully as to all intents and purposes he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do and cause to be done by virtue hereof.

/s/ RONALD D. SUGAR
Ronald D. Sugar

**WHEREAS**, Chevron Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), contemplates filing with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in Washington, D.C., under the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder, a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments);

WHEREAS, the undersigned is an officer or director, or both, of the Corporation;

NOW, THEREFORE, the undersigned hereby constitutes and appoints MARY A. FRANCIS, CHRISTOPHER A. BUTNER, CHRISTINE L. CAVALLO and KARI H. ENDRIES, or any of them, his or her attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign the aforementioned Registration Statement (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments) and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully as to all intents and purposes he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do and cause to be done by virtue hereof.

/s/ D. JAMES UMPLEBY III
D. James Umpleby III

**WHEREAS**, Chevron U.S.A. Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation (the "Corporation"), contemplates filing with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in Washington, D.C., under the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder, a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments);

WHEREAS, the undersigned is an officer or director, or both, of the Corporation;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the undersigned hereby constitutes and appoints <u>MARY A. FRANCIS</u>, <u>CHRISTOPHER A. BUTNER</u>, and <u>CHRISTINE L. CAVALLO</u>, or any of them, his or her attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign the aforementioned Registration Statement (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments) and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully as to all intents and purposes he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do and cause to be done by virtue hereof.

/s/ MICHAEL E. COYLE	
Michael E. Coyle	

**WHEREAS**, Chevron U.S.A. Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation (the "Corporation"), contemplates filing with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in Washington, D.C., under the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder, a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments);

**WHEREAS**, the undersigned is an officer or director, or both, of the Corporation;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the undersigned hereby constitutes and appoints <u>MARY A. FRANCIS</u>, <u>CHRISTOPHER A. BUTNER</u>, and <u>CHRISTINE L. CAVALLO</u>, or any of them, his or her attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign the aforementioned Registration Statement (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments) and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully as to all intents and purposes he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do and cause to be done by virtue hereof.

/s/ ALANA K. KNOWLES	
Alana K. Knowles	

**WHEREAS**, Chevron U.S.A. Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation (the "Corporation"), contemplates filing with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in Washington, D.C., under the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder, a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments);

WHEREAS, the undersigned is an officer or director, or both, of the Corporation;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the undersigned hereby constitutes and appoints <u>MARY A. FRANCIS</u>, <u>CHRISTOPHER A. BUTNER</u>, and <u>CHRISTINE L. CAVALLO</u>, or any of them, his or her attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign the aforementioned Registration Statement (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments) and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully as to all intents and purposes he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do and cause to be done by virtue hereof.

/s/ REX J. MITCHELL	
Rex J. Mitchell	

**WHEREAS**, Chevron U.S.A. Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation (the "Corporation"), contemplates filing with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission in Washington, D.C., under the provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder, a Registration Statement on Form S-3 (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments);

WHEREAS, the undersigned is an officer or director, or both, of the Corporation;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, the undersigned hereby constitutes and appoints <u>MARY A. FRANCIS</u>, <u>CHRISTOPHER A. BUTNER</u>, and <u>CHRISTINE L. CAVALLO</u>, or any of them, his or her attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for such person and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign the aforementioned Registration Statement (and any and all amendments thereto, including post-effective amendments) and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully as to all intents and purposes he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitutes, may lawfully do and cause to be done by virtue hereof.

 /s/ KARI H. ENDRIES
 Kari H. Endries

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

**WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549** 

### FORM T-1

# STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

☐ CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO SECTION 305(b)(2)

# **THE OF THE BANK TRUST COMPANY AMERICAS (formerly BANKERS TRUST COMPANY)**

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

**NEW YORK** 

(Jurisdiction of Incorporation or organization if not a U.S. national bank)

60 WALL STREET NEW YORK, NEW YORK

(Address of principal executive offices)

13-4941247 (I.R.S. Employer Identification no.)

10005

(Zip Code)

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas
Attention: Mirko Mieth
Legal Department
60 Wall Street, 36th Floor
New York, New York 10005
(212) 250 – 1663
(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

### CHEVRON CORPORATION

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

94-0890210

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

6001 Bollinger Canyon Road San Ramon, CA (Address of principal executive offices)

94583 (Zip code)

Debt Securities
Guarantees
(Title of the Indenture securities)

### Item 1. General Information.

Furnish the following information as to the trustee.

(a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

NameAddressFederal Reserve Bank (2nd District)New York, NYFederal Deposit Insurance CorporationWashington, D.C.New York State Banking DepartmentAlbany, NY

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Yes.

### Item 2. Affiliations with Obligor.

If the obligor is an affiliate of the Trustee, describe each such affiliation.

None.

### Item 3. -15. Not Applicable

### Item 16. List of Exhibits.

Exhibit 1 - Restated Organization Certificate of Bankers Trust Company dated August 31, 1998; Certificate of Amendment of the Organization Certificate of Bankers Trust Company dated September 25, 1998; Certificate of Amendment of the Organization Certificate of Bankers Trust Company dated December 18, 1998; Certificate of Amendment of the Organization Certificate of Bankers Trust Company dated September 3, 1999; and Certificate of Amendment of the Organization Certificate of Bankers Trust Company dated March 14, 2002, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 1 filed with Form T-1 Statement, Registration No. 333-201810.

- **Exhibit 2** Certificate of Authority to commence business, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 2 filed with Form T-1 Statement, Registration No. 333-201810.
- **Exhibit 3** Authorization of the Trustee to exercise corporate trust powers, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3 filed with Form T-1 Statement, Registration No. 333-201810.
- **Exhibit 4** Existing By-Laws of Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, approved March 29, 2019, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit S-3ASR filed with Form T-1 Statement, Registration No. 333-236787.
- **Exhibit 5** Not applicable.
- Exhibit 6 Consent of Bankers Trust Company required by Section 321(b) of the Act, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 6 filed with Form T-1 Statement, Registration No. 333-201810.
- **Exhibit 7** A copy of the latest report of condition of the trustee published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.
- **Exhibit 8** Not Applicable.
- **Exhibit 9** Not Applicable.

### **SIGNATURE**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the trustee, Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in The City of New York, and State of New York, on this 7th day of August, 2020.

### DEUTSCHE BANK TRUST COMPANY AMERICAS

By: /s/ Bridgette Casasnovas

Name: Bridgette Casasnovas Title: Vice President

oard of Governors of the Federal Reserve System Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Office of the Comptroller of the Currency

OMB Number 7100-0036 OMB Number 3064-0052 OMB Number 1557-0081

#### Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council



### Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic Offices Only—FFIEC 041

### Report at the close of business March 31, 2020

This report is required by law: 12 U.S.C. § 324 (State member banks); 12 U.S.C. §1817 (State nonmember banks); 12 U.S.C. §161 (National banks); and 12 U.S.C. §1464 (Savings associations).

Unless the context indicates otherwise, the term "bank" in this report form refers to both banks and savings associations.

This report form is to be filed by banks with domestic offices only and total consolidated assets of less than \$100 billion, except those banks that file the FFIEC 051, and those banks that are advanced approaches institutions for regulatory capital purposes that are required to file the FFIEC 031.

NOTE: Each bank's board of directors and senior management are responsible for establishing and maintaining an effective system of internal control, including controls over the Reports of Condition and Income. The Reports of Condition and Income are to be prepared in accordance with federal regulatory authority instructions. The Reports of Condition and Income must be signed by the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) of the reporting bank (or by the individual performing an equivalent function) and attested to by not less than two directors (trustees) for state nonmember banks and three directors for state member banks, national banks, and savings associations.

I, the undersigned CFO (or equivalent) of the named bank, attest authority and are true and correct. that the Reports of Condition and Income (including the supporting

schedules) for this report date have been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and are true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

We, the undersigned directors (trustees), attest to the correctness of the Reports of Condition and Income (including the supporting schedules) for this report date and declare that the Reports of Condition and Income have been examined by us and to the best of our knowledge and belief have been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory

Director (Trustee)	
Director (Trustee)	
Director (Trustee)	
	Director (Trustee)

### Submission of Reports

FDIC Certificate Number

Each bank must file its Reports of Condition and Income (Call Report) data by either:

- (a) Using computer software to prepare its Call Report and then submitting the report data directly to the FFIEC's Central Data Repository (CDR), an Internet-based system for data collection (https://cdr.ffiec.gov/cdr/), or
- (b) Completing its Call Report in paper form and arranging with a software vendor or another party to convert the data into the electronic format that can be processed by the CDR. The software vendor or other party then must electronically submit the bank's data file to the CDR.

For technical assistance with submissions to the CDR, please contact the CDR Help Desk by telephone at (888) CDR-3111, by

623

fax at (703) 774-3946, or by e-mail at CDR.Help@ffiec.gov.

To fulfill the signature and attestation requirement for the Reports of Condition and Income for this report date, attach your bank's completed signature page (or a photocopy or a computer generated version of this page) to the hard-copy record of the data file submitted to the CDR that your bank must place in its files.

The appearance of your bank's hard-copy record of the submitted data file need not match exactly the appearance of the FFIEC's sample report forms, but should show at least the caption of each Call Report item and the reported amount.

## DEUTSCHE BANK TRUST COMPANY AMERICAS Legal Title of Bank (RSSD 9017)

City (RSSD 9130)

10005

State Abbreviation (RSSD 9200)

Zip Code (RSSD 9220)

Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)

8EWQ2UQKS07AKK8ANH81

(Report only if your institution already has an LEI.) (RCON 9224)

The estimated average burden associated with this information collection is 50.11 hours per respondent and is expected to vary by institution, depending on individual circumstances. Burden estimates include the time for reviewing instructions, gathering and maintaining data in the required form, and completing the information collection, but exclude the time for compiling and maintaining business records in the normal course of a respondent's activities. A Federal agency may not conduct or sponsor, and an organization (or a person) is not required to respond to a collection of information, unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. Comments concerning the accuracy of this burden estimate and suggestions for reducing this burden should be directed to the Office of information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503, and to one of the following: Secretary, Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, 20th and C Streets, NW, Washington, DC 20551; Legislative and Regulatory Analysis Division, Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, Washington, DC 20219; Assistant Executive Secretary, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Washington, DC 20429.

# Consolidated Report of Condition for Insured Banks and Savings Associations for March 31, 2020

All schedules are to be reported in thousands of dollars. Unless otherwise indicated, report the amount outstanding as of the last business day of the quarter.

### Schedule RC-Balance Sheet

		Dollar Amoun	ts in Thousands	RCON	Amount
Ass	ets				
1.	Cash and balances due from depository institutions (from Sche	edule RC-A):			
	a. Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin (1)			0081	32,000
	b. Interest-bearing balances (a)			0071	11,612,000
2.	Securities:				The state of the s
	a. Held-to-maturity securities (from Schedule RC-B, column A	) (3)		JJ34	0
	b. Available-for-sale securities (from Schedule RC-B, column I			1773	0
	c. Equity securities with readily determinable fair values not he	eld for trading	4)	JA22	6.000
3.	Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements	s to resell:			- 22
	a. Federal funds sold			B987	0
	b. Securities purchased under agreements to resell (6.6)			B989	14,923,000
4.	Loans and lease financing receivables (from Schedule RC-C):				
	a. Loans and leases held for sale			5389	0
	b. Loans and leases held for investment	5 Sec. 25 Com.	12,980,000		
	c. LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	3123	33,000	6 10	
	d. Loans and leases held for investment, net of allowance (iter	m 4.b minus 4.	c) m	B529	12,947,000
5.	Trading assets (from Schedule RC-D)			3545	0
6.	Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)			2145	14,000
7.	Other real estate owned (from Schedule RC-M)			2150	3,000
8.	Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated con	mpanies	******************	2130	0
9.	Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures			3656	0
10.	Intangible assets (from Schedule RC-M)	ne desemble		2143	18,000
11.	Other assets (from Schedule RC-F) (6)		250001000000000000000000000000000000000	2160	1,982,000
12.	Total assets (sum of items 1 through 11)			2170	41,537,000
Lia	pilities			30	W
0.0	Deposits:				
150	a. In domestic offices (sum of totals of columns A and C from )	Schedule RCJ	=1	2200	28,955,000
	(1) Noninterest-bearing (a)	7 1-12-00 NOTICE IN 1/12	9.512.000		20,000,000
	(2) Interest-bearing (2)		19,443,000		
	b. Not applicable		10,713,000		
14	Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements	s to requirebase	a-		
	a. Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH		B993	0
	b. Securities sold under agreements to repurchase (10)			B995	0
15	Trading liabilities (from Schedule RC-D)			3548	0
	Other borrowed money (includes mortgage indebtedness) (from			3190	375,000
	and 18. Not applicable	ii Schodule No	111		373,000
1/					

- Includes cash items in process of collection and unposted debits.
- 2. Includes time certificates of deposit not held for trading.
- 3. Institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-13 should report in item 2.a amounts net of any applicable allowance for credit losses, and item 2.a should equal Schedule RC-B, item 8, column A, less Schedule RI-B, Part II, item 7, column B.
- Item 2.c is to be completed only by institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-01, which includes provisions governing the accounting for investments in equity securities. See the instructions for further detail on ASU 2016-01.
- 5. Includes all securities resale agreements, regardless of maturity.
- 6. Institutions that have adopted ASU 2018-13 should report in items 3.b and 11 amounts net of any applicable allowance for credit losses.
- 7. Institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-13 should report in item 4.c the allowance for credit losses on loans and leases.
- 8. Includes noninterest-bearing demand, time, and savings deposits.
- 9. Report overnight Federal Home Loan Bank advances in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money."
- 10. Includes all securities repurchase agreements, regardless of maturity.
- 11. Includes limited-life preferred stock and related surplus.

FFIEC 041 Page 18 of 86 RC-2

### Schedule RC—Continued

Dollar Amounts in Thousands	RCON	Amount	
Liabilities—continued			
20. Other liabilities (from Schedule RC-G).	2930	2,396,000	20
21. Total liabilities (sum of items 13 through 20)	2948	31,726,000	21
22. Not applicable			
Equity Capital			
Bank Equity Capital	201		
23. Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus.	3838	0	23
24. Common stock	3230	2,127,000	24
25. Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock)	3839	931,000	25
26. a. Retained earnings.	3632	6,754,000	26
b. Accumulated other comprehensive income (i)	B530	(1,000)	26
c. Other equity capital components (2).		0	26
27. a. Total bank equity capital (sum of items 23 through 26.c)	3210	9,811,000	27
b. Noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries.	3000	0	27
28. Total equity capital (sum of items 27.a and 27.b)	G105	9,811,000	28
29. Total liabilities and equity capital (sum of items 21 and 28)	3300	41,537,000	29

#### Memoranda

To be reported with the March Report of Condition.

1. Indicate in the box at the right the number of the statement below that best describes the most comprehensive level of auditing work performed for the bank by independent external auditors as of any date during 2019.....

RCON	Number	
6724	2a	M.1.

- 1a = An integrated audit of the reporting institution's financial statements and its internal control over financial reporting conducted in accordance with the standards of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA) or Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (PCAOB) by an independent public accountant that submits a report on the institution
- 1b = An audit of the reporting institution's financial statements only conducted in accordance with the auditing standards of the AICPA or the PCAOB by an independent public accountant that submits a report on the institution
- 2a = An integrated audit of the reporting institution's parent holding company's consolidated financial statements and its internal control over financial reporting conducted in accordance with the standards of the AICPA or the PCAOB by an independent public accountant that submits a report on the consolidated holding company (but not on the institution separately)
- 2b = An audit of the reporting institution's parent holding company's consolidated financial statements only conducted in accordance with the auditing standards of the AICPA or the PCAOB by an independent public accountant that submits a report on the consolidated holding company (but not on the institution separately)
- 3 = This number is not to be used
- 4 = Directors' examination of the bank conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards by a certified public accounting firm (may be required by state-chartering authority)
- 5 = Directors' examination of the bank performed by other external auditors (may be required by state-chartering authority)
- 6 = Review of the bank's financial statements by external auditors
- 7 = Compilation of the bank's financial statements by external auditors
- 8 = Other audit procedures (excluding tax preparation work)
- 9 = No external audit work

### To be reported with the March Report of Condition.

2. Bank's fiscal year-end date (report the date in MMDD format)...

RCON	Date	
 8678	1231	M.2.

1. Includes, but is not limited to, net unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities, accumulated net gains (losses) on cash flow	
hedges, and accumulated defined benefit pension and other postretirement plan adjustments.	

<sup>2.</sup> Includes treasury stock and unearned Employee Stock Ownership Plan shares.

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

**WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549** 

### FORM T-1

# STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

☐ CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY OF A TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO SECTION 305(b)(2)

# DEUTSCHE BANK TRUST COMPANY AMERICAS (formerly BANKERS TRUST COMPANY)

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

**NEW YORK** 

(Jurisdiction of Incorporation or organization if not a U.S. national bank)

13-4941247 (I.R.S. Employer Identification no.)

60 WALL STREET NEW YORK, NEW YORK

(Address of principal executive offices)

10005 (Zip Code)

Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas
Attention: Mirko Mieth
Legal Department
60 Wall Street, 36th Floor
New York, New York 10005
(212) 250 – 1663

(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

CHEVRON U.S.A. INC.

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

Pennsylvania

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

25-0527925 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

6001 Bollinger Canyon Road San Ramon, CA

(Address of principal executive offices)

94583 (Zip code)

**Debt Securities** (Title of the Indenture securities)

### Item 1. General Information.

Furnish the following information as to the trustee.

(a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

NameAddressFederal Reserve Bank (2nd District)New York, NYFederal Deposit Insurance CorporationWashington, D.C.New York State Banking DepartmentAlbany, NY

(b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Yes.

### Item 2. Affiliations with Obligor.

If the obligor is an affiliate of the Trustee, describe each such affiliation.

None.

### Item 3. -15. Not Applicable

### Item 16. List of Exhibits.

Exhibit 1 - Restated Organization Certificate of Bankers Trust Company dated August 31, 1998; Certificate of Amendment of the Organization Certificate of Bankers Trust Company dated September 25, 1998; Certificate of Amendment of the Organization Certificate of Bankers Trust Company dated December 18, 1998; Certificate of Amendment of the Organization Certificate of Bankers Trust Company dated September 3, 1999; and Certificate of Amendment of the Organization Certificate of Bankers Trust Company dated March 14, 2002, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 1 filed with Form T-1 Statement, Registration No. 333-201810.

**Exhibit 2** - Certificate of Authority to commence business, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 2 filed with Form T-1 Statement, Registration No. 333-201810.

**Exhibit 3** - Authorization of the Trustee to exercise corporate trust powers, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 3 filed with Form T-1 Statement, Registration No. 333-201810.

Exhibit 4 - Existing By-Laws of Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, approved March 29, 2019, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit S-3ASR filed with Form T-1 Statement, Registration No. 333-236787.

**Exhibit 5** - Not applicable.

**Exhibit 6** - Consent of Bankers Trust Company required by Section 321(b) of the Act, incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 6 filed with Form T-1 Statement, Registration No. 333-201810.

**Exhibit 7** - A copy of the latest report of condition of the trustee published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.

Exhibit 8 - Not Applicable.

Exhibit 9 - Not Applicable.

### **SIGNATURE**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the trustee, Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in The City of New York, and State of New York, on this 7th day of August, 2020.

### DEUTSCHE BANK TRUST COMPANY AMERICAS

By: /s/ Bridgette Casasnovas

Name: Bridgette Casasnovas Title: Vice President oard of Governors of the Federal Reserve System ederal Deposit Insurance Corporation ffice of the Comptroller of the Currency

OMB Number 7100-0036 OMB Number 3064-0052 OMB Number 1557-0081

### Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council



### Consolidated Reports of Condition and Income for a Bank with Domestic Offices Only—FFIEC 041

### Report at the close of business March 31, 2020

This report is required by law: 12 U.S.C. § 324 (State member banks); 12 U.S.C. §1817 (State nonmember banks); 12 U.S.C. §161 (National banks); and 12 U.S.C. §1464 (Savings associations).

Unless the context indicates otherwise, the term "bank" in this report form refers to both banks and savings associations.

This report form is to be filed by banks with domestic offices only and total consolidated assets of less than \$100 billion, except those banks that file the FFIEC 051, and those banks that are advanced approaches institutions for regulatory capital purposes that are required to file the FFIEC 031.

NOTE: Each bank's board of directors and senior management are responsible for establishing and maintaining an effective system of internal control, including controls over the Reports of Condition and Income. The Reports of Condition and Income are to be prepared in accordance with federal regulatory authority instructions. The Reports of Condition and Income must be signed by the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) of the reporting bank (or by the individual performing an equivalent function) and attested to by not less than two directors (trustees) for state nonmember banks and three directors for state member banks, national banks, and savings associations.

I, the undersigned CFO (or equivalent) of the named bank, attest, authority and are true and correct. that the Reports of Condition and Income (including the supporting

schedules) for this report date have been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory authority and are true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

We, the undersigned directors (trustees), attest to the correctness of the Reports of Condition and Income (including the supporting schedules) for this report date and declare that the Reports of Condition and Income have been examined by us and to the best of our knowledge and belief have been prepared in conformance with the instructions issued by the appropriate Federal regulatory

	Director (Trustee)	
Signature of Chief Financial Officer (or Equivalent)	Director (Trustee)	
04/30/2020		
Date of Signature	Director (Trustee)	

### Submission of Reports

Each bank must file its Reports of Condition and Income (Call To fulfill the signature and attestation requirement for the Reports

- (a) Using computer software to prepare its Call Report and then submitting the report data directly to the FFIEC's Central Data Repository (CDR), an Internet-based system for data collection (https://cdr.ffiec.gov/cdr/), or
- (b) Completing its Call Report in paper form and arranging with a software vendor or another party to convert the data into the electronic format that can be processed by the CDR. The software vendor or other party then must electronically submit the bank's data file to the CDR.

For technical assistance with submissions to the CDR, please contact the CDR Help Desk by telephone at (888) CDR-3111, by fax at (703) 774-3946, or by e-mail at CDR.Help@ffiec.gov.

FDIC Certificate Number

623 (RSSD 9050)

of Condition and Income for this report date, attach your bank's completed signature page (or a photocopy or a computer generated version of this page) to the hard-copy record of the data file submitted to the CDR that your bank must place in its files.

The appearance of your bank's hard-copy record of the submitted data file need not match exactly the appearance of the FFIEC's sample report forms, but should show at least the caption of each Call Report item and the reported amount.

### **DEUTSCHE BANK TRUST COMPANY AMERICAS**

Legal Title of Bank (RSSD 9017

## New York City (RSSD 9130)

NY State Abbreviation (RSSD 9200)

10005

Zip Code (RSSD 9220)

Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)

8EWQ2UQKS07AKK8ANH81

(Report only if your institution already has an LEI.) (RCON 9224)

The estimated average burden associated with this information collection is 50.11 hours per respondent and is expected to vary by institution, depending on individual circumstances. Burden estimates include the time for reviewing instructions, gathering and maintaining data in the required form, and completing the information collection, but exclude the time for compiling and maintaining business records in the normal course of a respondent's activities. A Federal agency may not conduct or sponsor, and an organization (or a person) is not required to respond to a collection of information, unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. Comments concerning the accuracy of this burden estimate and suggestions for reducing this burden should be directed to the Office of information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503, and to one of the following: Secretary, Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, 20th and C Streets, NW, Washington, DC 20551; Legislative and Regulatory Analysis Division, Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, Washington, DC 20219; Assistant Executive Secretary, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Washington, DC 20429.

# Consolidated Report of Condition for Insured Banks and Savings Associations for March 31, 2020

All schedules are to be reported in thousands of dollars. Unless otherwise indicated, report the amount outstanding as of the last business day of the quarter.

### Schedule RC-Balance Sheet

		Dollar Amoun	ts in Thousands	RCON	Amount
Ass	ets				
1.	Cash and balances due from depository institutions (from Sche	edule RC-A):			
	a. Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin (1)			0081	32,000
	b. Interest-bearing balances (a)			0071	11,612,000
2.	Securities:				The state of the s
	a. Held-to-maturity securities (from Schedule RC-B, column A	) (3)		JJ34	0
	b. Available-for-sale securities (from Schedule RC-B, column I			1773	0
	c. Equity securities with readily determinable fair values not he	eld for trading	4)	JA22	6.000
3.	Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements	s to resell:			- 22
	a. Federal funds sold			B987	0
	b. Securities purchased under agreements to resell (6.6)			B989	14,923,000
4.	Loans and lease financing receivables (from Schedule RC-C):				
	a. Loans and leases held for sale			5389	0
	b. Loans and leases held for investment	5 Sec. 25 Com.	12,980,000		
	c. LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	3123	33,000	6 10	
	d. Loans and leases held for investment, net of allowance (iter	m 4.b minus 4.	c) m	B529	12,947,000
5.	Trading assets (from Schedule RC-D)			3545	0
6.	Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)			2145	14,000
7.	Other real estate owned (from Schedule RC-M)			2150	3,000
8.	Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated con	mpanies	*****************	2130	0
9.	Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures			3656	0
10.	Intangible assets (from Schedule RC-M)	ne desemble		2143	18,000
11.	Other assets (from Schedule RC-F) (6)		250001000000000000000000000000000000000	2160	1,982,000
12.	Total assets (sum of items 1 through 11)			2170	41,537,000
Lia	pilities			30	W
0.0	Deposits:				
150	a. In domestic offices (sum of totals of columns A and C from )	Schedule RCJ	=1	2200	28,955,000
	(1) Noninterest-bearing (a)	7 1-12-00 NOTICE 10 1/12	9.512.000		20,000,000
	(2) Interest-bearing (2)		19,443,000		
	b. Not applicable		10,713,000		
14	Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements	s to requirebase	a-		
	a. Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH		B993	0
	b. Securities sold under agreements to repurchase (10)			B995	0
15	Trading liabilities (from Schedule RC-D)			3548	0
	Other borrowed money (includes mortgage indebtedness) (from			3190	375,000
	and 18. Not applicable	ii Schodule No	111		373,000
1/					

- Includes cash items in process of collection and unposted debits.
- 2. Includes time certificates of deposit not held for trading.
- 3. Institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-13 should report in item 2.a amounts net of any applicable allowance for credit losses, and item 2.a should equal Schedule RC-B, item 8, column A, less Schedule RI-B, Part II, item 7, column B.
- Item 2.c is to be completed only by institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-01, which includes provisions governing the accounting for investments in equity securities. See the instructions for further detail on ASU 2016-01.
- 5. Includes all securities resale agreements, regardless of maturity.
- 6. Institutions that have adopted ASU 2018-13 should report in items 3.b and 11 amounts net of any applicable allowance for credit losses.
- 7. Institutions that have adopted ASU 2016-13 should report in item 4.c the allowance for credit losses on loans and leases.
- 8. Includes noninterest-bearing demand, time, and savings deposits.
- 9. Report overnight Federal Home Loan Bank advances in Schedule RC, item 16, "Other borrowed money."
- 10. Includes all securities repurchase agreements, regardless of maturity.
- 11. Includes limited-life preferred stock and related surplus.

FFIEC 041 Page 18 of 86 RC-2

### Schedule RC—Continued

Dollar Amounts in Thousands	RCON	Amount	
Liabilities—continued			
20. Other liabilities (from Schedule RC-G).	2930	2,396,000	20
21. Total liabilities (sum of items 13 through 20)	2948	31,726,000	21
22. Not applicable			
Equity Capital			
Bank Equity Capital	201		
23. Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus.	3838	0	23
24. Common stock	3230	2,127,000	24
25. Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock)	3839	931,000	25
26. a. Retained earnings.	3632	6,754,000	26
b. Accumulated other comprehensive income (i)	B530	(1,000)	26
c. Other equity capital components (2).		0	26
27. a. Total bank equity capital (sum of items 23 through 26.c)	3210	9,811,000	27
b. Noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries.	3000	0	27
28. Total equity capital (sum of items 27.a and 27.b)	G105	9,811,000	28
29. Total liabilities and equity capital (sum of items 21 and 28)	3300	41,537,000	29

#### Memoranda

To be reported with the March Report of Condition.

1. Indicate in the box at the right the number of the statement below that best describes the most comprehensive level of auditing work performed for the bank by independent external auditors as of any date during 2019.....

RCON	Number	
6724	2a	M.1.

- 1a = An integrated audit of the reporting institution's financial statements and its internal control over financial reporting conducted in accordance with the standards of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA) or Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (PCAOB) by an independent public accountant that submits a report on the institution
- 1b = An audit of the reporting institution's financial statements only conducted in accordance with the auditing standards of the AICPA or the PCAOB by an independent public accountant that submits a report on the institution
- 2a = An integrated audit of the reporting institution's parent holding company's consolidated financial statements and its internal control over financial reporting conducted in accordance with the standards of the AICPA or the PCAOB by an independent public accountant that submits a report on the consolidated holding company (but not on the institution separately)
- 2b = An audit of the reporting institution's parent holding company's consolidated financial statements only conducted in accordance with the auditing standards of the AICPA or the PCAOB by an independent public accountant that submits a report on the consolidated holding company (but not on the institution separately)
- 3 = This number is not to be used
- 4 = Directors' examination of the bank conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards by a certified public accounting firm (may be required by state-chartering authority)
- 5 = Directors' examination of the bank performed by other external auditors (may be required by state-chartering authority)
- 6 = Review of the bank's financial statements by external auditors
- 7 = Compilation of the bank's financial statements by external auditors
- 8 = Other audit procedures (excluding tax preparation work)
- 9 = No external audit work

### To be reported with the March Report of Condition.

2. Bank's fiscal year-end date (report the date in MMDD format)...

RCON	Date	
 8678	1231	M.2.

1. Includes, but is not limited to, net unrealized holding gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities, accumulated net gains (losses) on cash flow	
hedges, and accumulated defined benefit pension and other postretirement plan adjustments.	

<sup>2.</sup> Includes treasury stock and unearned Employee Stock Ownership Plan shares.